

Portfolio of Compositions

Stephen David Kilpatrick

Vol I of 2

Critical Commentary

Portfolio of Compositions

Stephen David Kilpatrick

Vol 1 of 2

Critical Commentary

School of Arts and Media
University of Salford, Salford, UK

Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements of the
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, April 2013

Critical Commentary

	Page
Contents	iii
Acknowledgements	vii
Abstract	ix
List of Works	x
1. Introduction	1
2. Literature Review	5
2.1 Spectro-Morphology vs. The Domination of the Lattice	5
2.2 Landscape/Soundscape	9
2.3 Narrative and Musical Form	11
3. Methodology	15
3.1 Notation	15
3.2 Electroacoustic Compositional Practices	18
3.3 Field Recording	20
4. Portfolio	23
4.1 <i>Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz</i>	23
4.1.1. Origin of the Work and its Position in the Portfolio	23
4.1.2. The Composition Process	23
4.1.3. Analysis	26

4.2 <i>Vonósjáték</i> for string quartet	33
4.2.1. Position in the Portfolio	33
4.2.2. Evolving timbre-streams in <i>Vonósjáték</i>	33
4.3 <i>Strike!</i>	36
4.3.1. Origins	36
4.3.2. Sound Sources	36
4.3.3. Structure and Form	37
4.4 String Quartet I	41
4.4.1. Introduction	41
4.4.2. Breaking with the “Domination of the Lattice”	41
4.4.3. Evolving Timbre-Streams	43
4.4.4. Structure and Narrative	46
4.5 <i>Fénytörék</i> for chamber orchestra	49
4.5.1. Conception	49
4.5.2. Multiphonics and Microtones as a Method of Constructing Evolving Timbre-Streams	52
4.6 <i>Extrapolations III</i> for solo piano	61
4.6.1. Conception	61
4.6.2. Independent Temporal Streams Forming Evolving Timbre-Streams	63
4.6.3. Pedalling as a Method of Creating Evolving Timbre-Streams	67
4.7 <i>Falling Out of Cars</i> for quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics	68
4.7.1. Inspiration	68

4.7.2. Conception	72
4.7.3. Live Electronics	75
4.7.4. The Final Piece	80
4.8 <i>Bempton Cliffs</i> for string quartet	84
4.8.1. Introduction	84
4.8.2. Field Recording and Birdsong	84
4.8.3. Structure and Form	93
4.9 <i>Flight Paths: A Chamber Opera</i>	95
4.9.1. Background and Context	95
4.9.2. Musical Language	97
4.9.3. Structure and Form	102
4.10 <i>The Night Bride: A Music Theatre Piece for Soprano, Cimbalom and Fixed-Media</i>	109
4.10.1. Conception and Development	109
4.10.2. Field Recording	111
4.10.3. Narrative	112
4.10.4. Keynote, Soundmark, Sound signal and Sacred Noise	114
4.10.5. The Role of Electroacoustic Music in <i>The Night Bride</i>	117
4.10.6. Hungarian Connection	120
5. Conclusion	124
6. Appendices	
6.1 Appendix 1 – Recordings 1	125

CD 1	
Track 1 - <i>Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz</i>	
Track 2 - <i>Strike!</i> for fixed-medium	
Track 3 - String Quartet	
Track 4 - <i>Fénytörék</i> for chamber orchestra	
Track 5 - <i>Extrapolations III</i> for solo piano	
Track 6 - <i>Falling Out of Cars</i>	
Midi realisation of the flute and guitar parts	
Track 7 - <i>Falling Out of Cars</i>	
Studio realisation of the first live electronics entry	
Track 8 - <i>Bempton Cliffs</i> for string quartet	
6.2 Appendix 2 – Recordings 2	126
CD 2	
<i>Flight Paths</i>	
6.3 Appendix 3 – Recordings 3	127
DVD 1	
<i>Flight Paths</i> performed at Bridlington Spa on 25 September 2011.	
6.4 Appendix 4 – Recordings 4	128
CD 3	
<i>The Night Bride</i> (studio realisation)	
6.5 Appendix 5 – Recordings 5	129
DVD 2	
<i>The Night Bride</i> performed in Vienna on 2 June 2012.	
6.6 Appendix 6 – Additional Data	130
Data Disk 1	
Max/MSP Scratter patch for <i>Falling Out of Cars</i>	
Video play-through of Max/MSP Scratter patch for <i>Falling Out of Cars</i>	
6.7 Appendix 7 – Recordings 6	131
CD 4	
Relevant compositions not included in the portfolio, but mentioned in the commentary.	
Track 1 - <i>Tokyo Yakimono</i>	
Track 2 - <i>Oceana</i>	
Track 3 - <i>Spark Plug</i>	
Track 4 - <i>M101</i> with Alan E. Williams	
7. Bibliography	132
8. List of Figures	156

Acknowledgements

I am extremely grateful to Prof. Alan E. Williams, who has supervised me throughout my Ph.D. candidature, for his guidance, support, encouragement and friendship. I am honoured to have had the opportunity to collaborate on compositions with him, and I am thankful of his help and companionship during my field-recording trip to Transylvania.

I would also like to thank my co-supervisor, Dr. Mick Wilson, for his advice, input and friendship.

I would like to extend a special thanks to Prof. Steve Davismoon who has been extremely generous in his informal advice, support and positive encouragement. I feel honoured to count him amongst my friends.

I am heartily thankful to Prof. Michael Finnissy for extending to me the opportunity to study privately with him. His rigorous scrutiny of my work and compositional aims has been invaluable; his friendship has been a delight, and his music has been a great source of inspiration.

I am grateful to Erik Peterson, Emily Ondracek-Peterson, Galina Zhdanova and Adrian Daurov of Voxare, Taylor Wilson, Nadine Mortimer-Smith, Anikó Tóth, Ken Dempster and the National Youth Orchestra of Scotland, Tim Williams, Artur Pereira, Prof. Alan E. Williams, The Buckrose Concert Band, Bridlington Community Ladies' Chorus and the Flamborough School Choir for performing the music in this portfolio and to Carla Rees and Rarescale for commissioning *Falling Out of Cars*.

I would like to thank Adam Strickson and Mike Sizemore for composing the libretti for my two stage works, *Flight Paths* and *The Night Bride*.

Thank you to David Kennedy, whose beautiful illustrations brought *The Night Bride* to life and proved to be a great inspiration in the stage work's composition and for his assistance in the production of the graphic score for *Falling Out of Cars*.

Special thanks must be extended to my friend and colleague Kingsley Ash for building the Scratter Max MSP patch for *Falling Out of Cars*, not to mention his expert advice on all areas musical and technical.

Thank you to my friend and colleague Brendan Williams for his technical advice and support.

I extend my warm gratitude to my friends and fine electroacoustic composers, Dr. Nikos Stavropoulos and Dr. Adam Stansbie for their contribution to the development of my electroacoustic composition practice, feedback on my work and for the hours of stimulating conversation and debate. In particular, I would like to thank Adam for collaborating with me on research into space-time in electroacoustic music.

Thanks also to my family for their unending patience, tolerance and support.

Finally, I would like to thank Anikó Tóth for all her emotional and practical help and support, and, most importantly, for being my wife, best friend and muse.

Abstract

This Ph.D. portfolio of compositions demonstrates the development of a musical language and practice that draws on a number of strands that have been prominent in my study of – and practice in – electroacoustic composition. These strands are Denis Smalley’s concept of spectro-morphology and Trevor Wishart’s concept of “evolving timbre-streams” (1996, p. 27); Wishart’s writings on breaking away from the tradition of “lattice-based” compositional practices (1996, p. 23); R. Murray Schafer’s writings on the soundscape; field recording, and Bakhtin’s writings on narrative and form.

The motivation behind the development of this portfolio is to draw together the sometimes disparate practices inherent in instrumental and acousmatic composition in a new musical language - different to that of the Spectralist composers - that incorporates the rhythmical and timbral flexibilities of electronic music with the communal, interactive practice of acoustic composition. In turn, concepts of form drawn from both instrumental and electroacoustic composition and the properties of acoustic performance are explored within an electronic medium.

These concepts are explored initially through electroacoustic composition and indeterminate notation that then leads to the development of a notational practice that, although bound to the lattice, creates the impression of multiple lines travelling at different tempi. The concept of “evolving timbre-streams” is developed in the acoustic works partly through the use of multiple temporal streams, but also by exploiting multiphonics, microtonal inflections and extended techniques. Later pieces in the portfolio fuse the acoustic with the electroacoustic by incorporating fixed-medium or live electronics into instrumental compositions.

The final two pieces in the portfolio reconcile acoustic and electroacoustic – or practices developed from the study of electroacoustic music – within the genres of opera and music theatre in a way compatible with the practice and performance of these art forms.

List of Works

1. *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz* for fixed-medium
2. *Vonósjáték* for string quartet
3. *Strike!* for fixed-medium
4. String Quartet
5. *Fénytörék* for chamber orchestra
6. *Extrapolations III* for solo piano
7. *Falling Out of Cars* for quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics
8. *Bempton Cliffs* for string quartet
9. *Flight Paths: A Chamber Opera*
10. *The Night Bride: A Piece of Music Theatre* for soprano, cimbalom and fixed-medium

1. Introduction

“Acoustic space is where space and time merge as they are articulated by sound” (Bandt, 2001).

At the commencement of my Ph.D. candidature, I was working in two seemingly disparate areas as a composer, informed largely by my experience as a Popular/ Post-Vernacular musician involved in Rock, Jazz, Folk, Live Electronics and Free Improvisation. On the one hand, I was composing electronic music and Sound Art pieces that were far removed from what the academy would refer to as Electroacoustic Music, in that they were informed by the practice, aesthetics and technology prevalent in Popular Music and the fine arts, rather than the principles of Schafer, Stockhausen, Jonty Harrison, et al; on the other, I was composing instrumental music in the American and British Experimental tradition using indeterminate notation influenced by Cage, Cardew, Feldman and Brown that served the purpose of further exploring the boundaries between improvisation and composition that I was concerned with in my Jazz and Free Improvisation performance practice. As a composer of experimental music, my pieces tended to be cross-discipline works, often done in collaboration with dancers, actors, artists and photographers.

Prior to commencing my Ph.D., I spent four years living, working and studying in Hungary. I studied Hungarian language at both the Hungarian Language School and the Balassi Bálint Intézet and worked as the composer/sound artist in residence with a Hungarian/Serbian art collective called Vízművek. Before going to Hungary, my undergraduate and MMus studies had focussed on Hungarian composers, in particular Bartók, Kurtág and Ligeti, and I made a concrete decision that I wanted to

immerse myself in this culture and language in preparation for my Ph.D. Much of this preparatory work is apparent in my portfolio, and some strands relating to my immersion in Hungarian culture only finally come to fruition within this body of work.

The body of work contained within this portfolio represents a selection of the pieces I have composed during my Ph.D. candidature at the University of Salford that deal with the tension between certain practices developed through electroacoustic composition and “lattice-based” notational practices, as discussed by Trevor Wishart in *On Sonic Art* (1996). Some of the practices I have adopted from electroacoustic composition relate to Denis Smalley's writings on spectro-morphology, while other practices relate to temporal issues, particularly the practice, relatively straightforward in electronic works, of having the perception of multiple temporal streams within a single passage of music. Central to the research during my candidature has been the development of a notational practice that can accommodate this approach to multiple temporal streams.

The exploration of the practices of electroacoustic music in my portfolio is not restricted purely to the technique and compositional practice of the genre, but also relates to other areas of research explored through the lens of acousmatic music. One strand of research that is explored through my portfolio is that of narrative. This exploration is specifically related to my studies of electroacoustic music and can be read in more detail in my two papers “Composition as a ‘Machine to Think With’: Aspects of Narrative within Electro-acoustic Music” (2009) and “Materialising Time and Space within Acousmatic Music” (co-authored with Adam Stansbie) (2010). My research in this area has focussed on the extent music can serve to communicate

the fabula¹ without the aid of the written or spoken word, as well as ideas of space/time in music derived from theories proposed by Bakhtin in *The Dialogic Imagination* (1981). In addition to informing the use of sound within my pieces, this research has informed the approach to form in a number of the compositions in this portfolio.

Another area of research I have engaged with has been theories of soundscape and the recording/creation of soundscapes, in particular the theories of R. Murray Schafer. This research was to play an important role in some of the later pieces within my portfolio, in particular *Flight Paths*, *Bempton Cliffs* and *The Night Bride*.

It should also be mentioned that, during the period of my candidature, I have been working commercially as a composer and sound designer. My commercial work during this period has included theatre, TV trailers for games, short films, and, perhaps most importantly, radio. My immersion into the world of film and radio sound and music has had a significant affect on my approach to narrative and sound, which is evident in some of the work in this portfolio.

The final piece in my portfolio, *The Night Bride*, relates in some ways to my radio work and was conceived as a hybrid piece that could work as a staged piece of music theatre, but worked, in terms of storytelling, in a similar way to the use of Radiophonics in radio drama. In many ways this piece serves as an appropriate

¹ In narrative theory, the fabula refers to the story, which is a chronological series of events involving entities and bound by the laws of time. Sjuzet, or the narrative discourse, is the order in which the events appear in the narrative (Abbott, 2009).

summation of my journey through both the preparation for and the Ph.D. candidature itself.

This commentary will focus on the process of the composition of each piece within the portfolio and how these processes relate to the themes outlined in this introduction and the following literature review.

2. Literature Review

2.1. Spectro-Morphology vs. The Domination of the Lattice

Denis Smalley opened his article “Spectro-morphology and the Structuring Process” with the following statement concerning a division in twentieth century musical languages between the spectro-morphological approach (i.e. that approach taken by the electroacoustic/acousmatic composers) on one hand and the approach of composers continuing within the harmonic, metrically organised tradition of Western Europe on the other. In the latter group, Smalley also includes atonality and total serialism:

The development of Western music in the twentieth century is dominated by an historic bifurcation in musical language: tonality with its metrically organized [sic] harmonic and melodic relationships has continued to be the vernacular language, absorbed unconsciously from birth, while the other fork, in its most recent guise, is represented by spectro-morphology. Spectro-morphology is an approach to sound materials and musical structures which concentrates on the spectrum of available pitches and their shaping in time. In embracing the total framework of pitch and time it implies that the vernacular language is confined to a small area of the musical universe. Developments such as atonality, total serialism, the expansion of percussion instruments and the advent of electroacoustic media, all contribute to the recognition of the inherent musicality of all sounds. But it is sound recording, electronic technology, and most recently the computer, which have opened up an exploration not previously possible. Spectro-morphology is a way of perceiving and conceiving these new values resulting from a chain of influences which has accelerated since the turn of the century. As such it is the heir to Western musical tradition which at the same time changes musical criteria and demands new perceptions (Smalley, 1986, p. 61).

This bifurcation is also discussed by Trevor Wishart in the chapter “Beyond the Pitch/Duration Paradigm” in his book *On Sonic Art*:

Pitch and rhythm could only be captured in a very particular way, determined by the exigencies of analytic notation itself. Thus, whereas aural rhythm takes place against the silent backdrop of somatic rhythm, enabling the aural musician to indulge in the most intricate articulations of time, notated rhythm is limited by the problem of notational economy. We can divide time infinitely and in performance can judge directly the effectiveness of the most subtle placements of sounds. But analytic notation is a finitistic procedure. We must be able to count the divisions in order to write them down - but not necessarily in order to judge aurally what is effective. Hence, analytically notated music is bound within the limitations of summative rhythm.

Similarly, discrete fixed pitches are idealisations of acoustic reality. In practice there are only sounds in their infinite variety of possible frequency, spectrum, timbre, dynamic-envelope, and change (dynamic morphology) and combinations of all these. Consider the irreducible infinitude of tones of voice. But the infinite is not simply notable. What notation demands is a finite set of pitch-levels which we can permute and combine. The refinement of instrument technology attempts to impose this discrete permutational rationality upon the very production of sounds, and our ears learn to approximate our acoustic experience to the discrete stops of our imposed logic (Wishart, 1996, p. 22-23).

What is implied by Smalley and stated overtly by Wishart, is that the Western tradition of notated music has transformed from being a system of memory aids, such as neumes, for music performed within an aural tradition, to a system in which music is created, and judged, according to the limitations of notation itself. This is what Wishart refers to as the *lattice* (1996, p. 23) and is quite overt in stating its limitations:

The fundamental thesis of this system is that music is ultimately reducible to a small, finite number of elementary constituents with a finite number of 'parameters', out of which all sounds possibly required in musical praxis can be notated in combination. *It must be*

noted from the outset that this finitistic thesis is a requirement of notation rather than fundamental to conceivable musics
(Wishart, 1996, p. 22).

Both Smalley and Wishart posit alternatives to this lattice-based system, which, whilst making use of quite different terminology, are quite compatible both in theory and in practice. Wishart refers to “evolving timbre-streams” (1996, p. 27) and Smalley uses the term spectro-morphology to discuss his emphasis on the importance of making the evolution of the spectrum of sounds over time a major factor in composition. In general, these principles proposed by Wishart and Smalley have become central tenets in the practice of many electroacoustic composers - at least in the UK - but neither suggests that this approach is irrelevant for instrumental composers. In fact, Smalley suggests in “Spectro-morphology and Structuring Process” that these ideas may be applied to instrumental music, although he does appear to have reservations about the instruments themselves:

Spectro-morphology finds its true home in electroacoustic music but it is not imprisoned there. Although musical instruments may also be moulded in a spectro-morphological manner, traditional wind and string instruments, harmonic in their spectral makeup, were conceived and developed for an [sic] harmonic music. Even if modern performing techniques seem to have enabled us to escape from harmonic confines, it is a temporary and illusory freedom subverted by the traditional nature of the instruments. The future of live performance must lie with new instruments (Smalley, 1986. p. 62).

In Wishart’s article, he refers to Penderecki’s *Polymorphia*, which he feels breaks free from the “domination of the lattice”, but lacks a “sufficiently articulate means of organising new material” (Wishart, 1996, p. 32). He then goes on to look upon

Xenakis' approach to "glissandi of glissandi" (p. 93) as a structuring process in *Pithoprakta* much more favourably:

A music made up of such sound-objects would fail to draw our attention to the nodal structure of the pitch dimension because, without imposing some very special means of organisation upon the music, nothing in the musical structure would lead us to focus our attention upon a point of reference which would enable us to define nodes in the same pitch dimension and hence relate sound-events to these (Wishart, 1996, p. 93).

The tension between this approach of "evolving timbre-streams" (Wishart, 1996, p.27), or spectro-morphology, and notated, or lattice-based, composition is present throughout the work in this Ph.D. portfolio. Of course, it is evident to anyone with a knowledge of the sound production of musical instruments that, to some degree, all instrumental sounds are evolving timbre-streams. Every sound produced by an acoustic musical instrument will have an attack - sustain - release envelope, which is exploited in traditional composition and orchestration. Also, during the sustain period of the note, there will be fluctuations of timbre that may be attributed to irregularities of the performer's breath, finger position (e.g. string vibrato), changes in environmental conditions, and so on. However, in the Western concert music tradition these irregularities either minimised or standardised (for example, the pitch and speed of a soprano's vibrato, which has become standardised to a great extent, allowing for variations in various schools, through centuries of performance practice). Wishart attributes this standardisation to the pitch/duration paradigm of the lattice and argues that, although the system develops from a need to record music, its limitation of pitch and duration and virtual exclusion of other musical parameters leads interpreters to exclude these factors in performance. As a result, the

performer's role becomes to maintain as stable a pitch as possible for the duration given, and all other factors are minimised or standardised (i.e. vibrato) to a culturally coded performance practice (Wishart, 1996).

In my practice-based research, it has been important to develop the idea of evolving timbre-streams through notational practice, as I will demonstrate in this commentary. For example, one of the first instrumental pieces of my Ph.D. candidature, *Vonósnégyes*, was composed as a means to explore instrumental timbres in the string quartet evolving over time. In this piece I made use of indeterminate note lengths, but indicated time durations over which the timbres would evolve. The evolving timbres of each instrument progressed at a different rate. Another indeterminate factor included in this piece was the fact that performers had to estimate durations without reference to the other players, leading to temporally independent rates of change in the four timbres playing simultaneously.

2.2 Landscape/Soundscape

The theories and writings on the soundscape of R. Murray Schafer have been very important in the development of my professional practice, in the way in which I listen and respond to the soundscape in which I am immersed, my field recording practice, my response to constructing soundscapes, and composition in general.

In his book *The Soundscape: Our Sonic Environment and the Tuning of the World*, R. Murray Schafer suggests a number of related concepts which were significant in the recordings I made at Bempton Cliffs and the subsequent development of my opera. These concepts were also important in the development of my second string

quartet *Bempton Cliffs* and my music theatre piece *The Night Bride*. The first of these concepts was keynote, which Schafer defines thus:

In music, KEYNOTE identifies the key or tonality of a particular composition. It provides the fundamental tone around which the composition may modulate but from which other tonalities take on a special relationship. In soundscape studies, KEYNOTE sounds are those which are heard by a particular society continually or frequently enough to form a background against which other sounds are perceived. Examples might be the sound of the sea for a maritime community or the sound of the internal combustion engine in the modern city. Often KEYNOTE sounds are not consciously perceived, but they act as conditioning agents in the perception of other sound signals. They have accordingly been likened to the ground in the figure-ground grouping of visual perception (1994, p. 272).

Schafer (1994) defines the concept of a soundmark as a term “derived from *landmark* to refer to a community sound which is unique or possesses qualities which make it specially regarded or noticed by the people in that community” (p. 274).

He defines a sound signal as “Any sound to which the attention is particularly directed. In soundscape studies sound signals are contrasted by KEYNOTE SOUNDS, in much the same way as figure and ground are contrasted in visual perception” (p. 275).

A fourth concept proposed by Schafer is that of the sacred noise, which he defines in the following way:

Any Prodigious sound (noise) which is exempt from social prescription. Originally Sacred Noise referred to natural phenomena such as thunder, volcanic eruptions, storms, etc., as these were believed to represent divine combats or divine displeasures with man. By analogy the expression may be extended to social noises which, at least during certain periods, have escaped the attention of noise abatement legislators, e.g., church bells, industrial noise, amplified pop music, etc. (1994, p. 273).

2.3 Narrative and Musical Form

Since writing my undergraduate thesis on Bartók's *A kékszakállú herceg vára* (*Bluebeard's Castle*) and my masters thesis on *A fából faragott királyfi* (*The Wooden Prince*), approaches to bridge/arch form and reactions against it have been an important theme in my work. One of the papers written during my candidature was concerned with a proposed double arch form structure to Kurtág's *Officium breve In memoriam Ændrae Szervanszky* opus 28 and its narrative implications. My research and publications (see bibliography) into narrative in electroacoustic music allowed me to develop new theories relating to form and narrative inspired by Bakhtin's theories of narrative in the novel.

When we start to think of arch form as narrative within other media, shortfalls begin to become apparent. Bakhtin, in *Forms of Time and the Chronotope of the Novel*, developed his theory of the chronotope, taking inspiration from Einstein's Theory of Relativity, in order to discuss space and time in literature and how they function structurally. Bakhtin described the chronotope as "the intrinsic connectedness of temporal and spatial relationships that are artistically expressed" (1981, p. 84).

As I wrote in my paper, “Composition as a ‘Machine to Think With’: Aspects of Narrative Within Electroacoustic Music”:

In *Forms of Time and the Chronotope of the Novel*, Bakhtin begins with an analysis of the chronotope active in ancient Greek romances, which he refers to as “adventure-time”. Generally in these novels, a young man and woman are to be married, but before the marriage can take place, a chain of events are triggered that involve the couple becoming separated and having many adventures across the world until they are reunited at the end and are married. In this chronotope, we meet the two protagonists at the beginning of the novel fully formed and when they are reunited at the end they are unchanged. They remain beautiful, young, chaste and in love. Their adventures have happened *to* them, but have had no affect *on* them. It is as if the adventures never happened. If we were to remove the adventures from these novels, the narrative would remain the same; boy meets girl, they marry and live happily ever after (Kilpatrick, 2009).

These novels are analogous to many applications of arch form in musical compositions in that, although we go on a musical journey, we find ourselves returned from whence we came. Bartók’s use of bridge form in *A fából faragott királyfi* and *A kékszakállú herceg vára* sticks very closely to this model, which in these particular examples re-enforces the philosophical statement being made in Béla Balázs’ original libretti: These tales are eternal and cyclical. The cycle of the day, or night, reflected in the arch form is representative of the eternal nature of the dramas (Frigyesi, 1998) (Kilpatrick, 2007):

In contrast to these “adventure-time” novels are the “adventure novels of everyday life” where the personalities of the protagonists are forged by their hardships and adventures. These novels are essentially stories of *transformation*. Therefore, when we get the sudden and very real transformation of a character in literature, such as Lucius being turned into an ass in Apuleius’ *The Golden*

Ass, we actually get space-time collapsing in on itself. The narrative of transformation becomes reduced to transformation itself. Narrative is reduced to metaphor (Kilpatrick, 2009).

This may be seen as analogous to more developmental music forms, such as sonata form, but may also find similarities in arch-like forms that allow for some development, such as my opera *Flight Paths*.

Music, particularly developmental music, tends to progress in a noticeably linear way. However, if we look at cinema, by contrast, we rarely see the fabula presented in a chronological manner, except for a small number of films shot in “real time”. One such exception might be Mike Figgis’ *Timecode* (2000), which was shot in real time on four separate cameras simultaneously, each following a different strand of the narrative. It is interesting to note here that Figgis used music as a model for the development of his four camera “contrapuntal” texture in this film (Williams, 2000).

A common device used to break up linear storytelling in film is the use of prolepsis, (flash-forward) and analepsis (flashback). In film, the viewer can find themselves plunged into a dramatic car chase, or emotional scene, as soon as the opening credits have finished. Minutes later, the viewer may find themselves in some time period leading up to the events, or be transported to some time after them to learn of their consequences. Orson Welles’ *Citizen Kane* (1941) begins with the death of the titular character and the rest of the film unfolds as flashbacks as the narrative threads of Charles Foster Kane are unpicked. Likewise, Quentin Tarantino’s *Reservoir Dogs* (1992) leaps from the opening diner conversation, via the title sequence, to the bloody aftermath of the failed bank heist, and the viewer is asked to

piece together the overarching fabula from flashbacks and anecdotes. The viewer is drawn into the filmmaker's world and is not forced to sit through events in a chronological, linear manner.

Much of the work in this portfolio deals with the issues of narrative and form relating to the issues arising from this research, either in a response to the form of certain models, or else through the rejection of linear narrative and the exploration of material through prolepsis and analepsis.

3. Methodology

3.1 Notation

Some of my notational practices appear similar to the work of Michael Finnissy and Brian Ferneyhough, although my approach to the musical materials themselves and my compositional approach are quite different. Ferneyhough has suggested in his interviews and writings that his notational approach is designed to create hierarchies of information within which the performer works:

My method of notation attempts, at best, to suggest to the player relevant methods and priorities wherewith the material can be usefully approached - the establishment of hierarchies; at worst, I imagine that he will constantly be reminded that new works often do not permit much to be taken for granted. Suggesting contexts of this sort via notation allows the player a different but no less important 'free space' within which to move. With a complex score, where does one begin? (Ferneyhough, 1998, p. 374-5).

Finnissy has suggested (M. Finnissy, personal communication, 2009) that some of the complexities of his notation are a means of destabilising the performer. He often talks of the "Jazz-like" nature of his music, and it might be inferred that this destabilisation adds to the improvisatory impression of the music. However, he does discuss a similar approach to tempi as I have when he writes:

...Trying to capture phenomena moving at different rates, to impose a rhythmic grid somehow on different kinds of metric pattern... Things don't move in regular 4/4 or 3/4: they move at all manner of rates - speeding up, slowing down, independently. I wanted to capture that excitement, that dynamic, kinetic quality (Cited in Redgate, 1997, p. 137).

Finnissy's solutions to what I am referring to as "multiple temporal streams" is sometimes achieved by having only individual instrumental parts and no definitive full score in which these parts are synchronised. For example, *Multiple Forms of Constraint* for string quartet (2008) has the second violin, viola and 'cello "synchronised" within a three-part "score" and the first violin written only as a part. This separation of one performer from the rest of the ensemble in the score - and physically in performance - allows for a genuinely different temporal stream to take place against that of the "synchronised" performers.

In my compositions, I wish to create the *impression* of multiple temporal streams taking place within a single *synchronised* score. My rationale for this approach, rather than by a more indeterminate method, is due to a desire to control how and when the different streams interact or synchronise with one another.

The exactitude and relative complexity of my notation is, therefore, in no way an attempt to "de-stabilise" the performer (M. Finnissy, personal communication, 2009) or to create a hierarchy of data from which the performer must choose to prioritise and, thereby, introduce an element of indeterminacy, but to provide enough notational data to allow the performer to approximate most closely my musical vision.

The development of a notational language/practice is not merely a series of arbitrary decisions made by the composer, but a negotiated language between the composer, his peers and performers. During my candidature, I was fortunate enough to be able to study privately with Michael Finnissy, which proved to be an important stage in the development of both my notational language and the work contained within my

portfolio in general. Many of the notational decisions made in my pieces were informed by discussions with Finnissy regarding issues of information and communication. Later in the commentary, I will demonstrate how these ideas inform the composition of *Falling Out of Cars*.

As well as developing a close relationship with Finnissy, during my candidature I cultivated a relationship with American string quartet Voxare that was to become very important in my compositional/notational development. Voxare premiered my works String Quartet, *Bempton Cliffs* and *Residue*, an earlier piece for string quartet and tape performed at the 2010 ICMC in New York; they also formed the core musicians of the opera *Flight Paths*. The opportunity to work closely with these musicians and being willing to accept their feedback and suggestions has enabled me to refine my notation with performers very much in mind.

This negotiation of notation between composer, composer's mentor, and ensemble has been very evident throughout these relationships, as there are variations of practice between countries. One example of this is the contrast between Finnissy's advice and the feedback I received from Voxare *in situ*. The composer advised the use of ratios in tuplet notation and the measured use of cautionary accidentals. However, the members of the ensemble were *not* fond of ratios and would have preferred *more* cautionary accidentals.

As a direct result of the feedback from Voxare, I avoided the use of ratios in *Bempton Cliffs*, which I composed specifically for that ensemble. However, there were some sections in *Flight Paths* - which was also composed with Voxare in mind -

where I felt it was still important to use ratios in order to avoid possible ambiguities, such as in the passage illustrated in Figure 1 below. The two different types of septuplet in this passage, in particular, could cause confusion without the ratios to differentiate them.

The image shows a musical score for the piece 'Flight Paths'. It includes vocal parts for Erin and Ilona, and string parts for Violin 1, Violin 2, Viola, and Violoncello. The score is in 4/4 time. The vocal parts have lyrics: Erin: 'Take your hands off me leave me alone Sor - ry I'm so sor - ry I did - n't mean..'; Ilona: 'Spoken: Hey. Hey! Shouted! Calm down. Look! Look down!!'. The string parts feature complex rhythmic patterns, including septuplets with ratios like 7:8 and 7:4, and triplets with ratios like 3:4 and 5:4. Dynamics include *f* (forte) and *p* (piano).

Figure 1. Tuplets with ratios in bars 343 to 439 of *Flight Paths*

I was very lucky that, throughout my Ph.D. candidature, I had performances of all of the works contained within my portfolio - except for *Falling Out of Cars*, which will be discussed in a later chapter; some pieces, such as String Quartet, *Bempton Cliffs* and *Fénytörék*, have been performed multiple times. This has afforded me the opportunity to refine my notational practices based on the feedback from performers and conductors, as well as on the feedback from composers, such as Prof. Alan E. Williams, Prof. Michael Finnissy, Prof. Steve Davismoon, Dr. Nikos Stavropoulos and Dr. Adam Stansbie.

3.2 Electroacoustic Compositional Practices

Prior to the commencement of my Ph.D., as well as during the very early phase of my candidature, I approached electronic, fixed-medium composition in a rather idiosyncratic way. This was partially due to being self-taught in this area of

composition and partly due to drawing from a wide range of electronic music outside the more academic field of electroacoustic composition, including IDM, Drum and Bass, Dubstep and Industrial music.

While the first electronic piece in my portfolio, *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*, was effective in exploring a number of issues and techniques related to my instrumental composition, it was also a piece that sat uncomfortably with the genre of electroacoustic music. In order to explore aspects of electroacoustic music and incorporate them into my acoustic compositions it was important, not only to research the genre more fully, but to explore the principles and practices more fully in some more “traditional” electroacoustic compositions. I did this by composing three pieces that explored different important aspects of electroacoustic music.

The first of these “true” electroacoustic works was *Tokyo Yakimono*², which explored the development of quiet sounds and the contrast between the ringing sounds made by clinking together the glazed sides of ceramic artworks and the grainier, grittier sounds produced by rubbing their unglazed undersides. *Oceana*³ was composed as a study in morphing between contrasting sounds and draws heavily on Trevor Wishart’s theories that morphing can create metaphorical and narrative meaning within a composition (Wishart, 1996). *Strike!* is the third of these electronic pieces and deals with a limited, contrasting number of source sounds, exploring techniques of creating textures and soundscapes far removed from the original source sounds.

² See Appendix 7.

³ See Appendix 7.

This piece is included in the portfolio and will be discussed in more depth in its own section later in the commentary.

3.3 Field Recording

Focusing on auditory phenomena through the processes of listening and hearing requires us to inhabit time, to be in the temporal continuum of place. By participating in the auditory moment, the continuously changing present can be more fully known through experience. The present becomes the past in a moment and activates memory thereby penetrating many layers of consciousness. What are we hearing, what did we hear? To stop still, to take time to listen is an uncommon practice in modern civilised white society. Listening requires a sharing of temporal space; it is a communal experience very much defined by the sense of place. Every site is an acoustic space, a place to listen. Acoustic space is where time and space merge as they are articulated by sound (Badt, 2001).

The importance of field recording in this portfolio has developed directly from my electroacoustic practice and has radically altered the way I listen to sound and the soundscape. Along with the actual composition of electroacoustic music, I credit the practice of field recording with being a major contributing factor to the development of my musical language throughout my Ph.D. candidature.

The auditioning process involved in field recording requires the listener to participate in the “auditory moment” and requires a deep and conscious engagement with the sound, or indeed soundscape, which is being recorded. The auditioner is not only listening to the sonic spectra of sounds, but is also analysing their sonic possibilities within the studio. S/He is not only listening to the soundscape of the metropolis, but studying that soundscape for keynotes, soundmarks and sound signals.

The focussing of attention to sound through field recording develops an ability to engage with the soundscape and, in auditory terms, to zoom in and out between the macro and micro sound worlds. This ability might be likened to Pauline Oliveros' concept of Deep Listening, which she defines thus:

Deep Listening for me is learning to expand the perception of sounds to include the whole space/time continuum of sound - encountering the vastness and complexities as much as possible. Simultaneously one ought to be able to target a sound or sequence of sounds as a focus within the space/time continuum and to perceive the detail or trajectory of the sound or sequence of sounds. Such focus should always return to, or be within the whole of the space/time continuum (context).

Such expansion means that one is connected to the whole of the environment and beyond (Oliveros, 2005, p. xxiii).

The importance of this methodology will be seen as particularly relevant in the later discussions of the pieces *Bempton Cliffs*, *Flight Paths* and *The Night Bride*.

In preparation for both *Bempton Cliffs* and *Flight Paths* (the events of the opera taking place on and around the actual Bempton Cliffs), I visited the cliffs on numerous occasions. My first visit was spent in the company of Steve Race from the RSPB (Royal Society for the Protection of Birds) who taught me about the location and the birds, their calls and their habits. The following visits were field recording trips, which had to be done very early in the morning before the huge numbers of tourists and ornithologists arrived on the cliff. This engagement with the birds, their behaviour and their habitat through field recording was crucial to the development of both of these pieces.

The story of *The Night Bride* takes place in the Székelyföld (Székely/Szekler Land) in Transylvania, an area I know quite well from visits during my time living in Hungary. For the tape sections of *The Night Bride*, although it would have been possible to construct these from sounds recorded in the UK, it was very important for me to use sounds collected in the area of Transylvania in which the story is set.

In addition to the personal relationship I have with the region and the journey to get there (I took this journey a number of times whilst living in Hungary, and the last time I took this route I was accompanied by Anikó Tóth), there were a number of practical and artistic reasons, too. The minimal mechanisation and road and air traffic in the region meant that it was much easier to capture the soundscape of the area, which would have been fairly close to the soundscape of the area at the time *The Night Bride* was set. Also, I wanted to ensure that the soundscapes used within *The Night Bride* were as accurate as possible and did not contain any sounds alien to the landscape in question, such as non-indigenous bird song.

Many factors in the recording of the source sounds and the development of the tape interludes relate to the concepts from R. Murray Schafer's *The Soundscape: Our Sonic Environment and the Tuning of the World* discussed in the chapter on *Flight Paths*. In particular these were the concepts of keynote, soundmark, sound signal and sacred noise.

4. Portfolio

4.1. Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz⁴

4.1.1. Origin of the Work and its Position in the Portfolio

The title of this piece comes from a line in the poem *Lázár* (Lazarus) by the Hungarian poet Ágnes Nemes Nagy and roughly translates as “Resurrection is always this difficult”, although, in the context of the poem, it may be suggesting that resurrection is, in fact, not very difficult at all.

Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz represents a transitional piece that bridges my practice in electroacoustic composition - as it deals with digital processes which re-enforce the partials of the human singing voice and makes them central to the composition itself - with my, as it was then, developing practice in acoustic composition. The piece is a fixed-medium work intended for playback over loudspeakers and harnesses aspects of sound that would be impossible to reproduce with singers in a live performance. However, its surface sounds and textures are clearly those of human voices, and its reference to the choral tradition initiated by Ligeti in his *Requiem* and *Lux Aeterna* is apparent.

4.1.2. The Composition Process

From the outset, I had a very clear image of what the soundworld of this piece would be. I wanted to use the digital medium to create a work that would be unrealisable in a conventional acoustic concert situation. However, I did not want actually to digitally process the recorded sounds, as I did later in *Strike!*, but to leave the individual sounds untreated and explore the re-enforcement of the partials of each particular

voice type by layering them in an audio sequencer. Every sound in this piece, including glissandi, was recorded at the required pitch and tempo; no sounds were time stretched, pitch shifted, or processed in any other way. The only digital process applied to this piece was the reverb, which was not applied to the individual sound files, but to the entire output of the piece.

The micropolyphonic textures pioneered in Ligeti's *Requiem* and *Lux Aeterna* were a clear reference point in this work, as were Lutosławski's twelve-note chord structures (Bodman, London, 1999), which had a strong influence over the early conceptual stage of composition. The work has no actual written score, so it stands solely as a recording. However, in the early phase of composition, I drew diagrams illustrating the proposed pitch ranges and textural densities of the piece. Some harmonies were written into these diagrams, as were beginning and end points of pitch trajectories, including the points at which there are long glissandi between chords.

In terms of raw material for the construction of the piece, I wanted to use only three individuals who would provide all the pitch material and vocal sounds for the entire piece. For the source recordings I used the voices of a soprano (Anikó Tóth), a tenor (myself), and a bass baritone (Prof. Alan E. Williams). A major benefit of the choice of vocalists was that all three of us were familiar and comfortable with extended vocal technique. One particular vocal quality or effect I wanted to harness in this piece was the Sygyt style of overtone singing found in Tuva, now part of Mongolia. This particular vocal technique involves producing a flute-, or whistle-like harmonic over the fundamental. This harmonic can be further shaped in pitch content by

⁴ This piece is track 1 on CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

altering the shape of the mouth and lips. All three vocalists used in the recording were able to execute this technique with varying degrees of success.

The use of only three vocalists is an essential feature of the conception of this work in that I was not looking for a homogenous choral sound in the manner we are familiar with in the Ligeti choral works; instead, I intended to create a hyper-homogeneity through the use of the same voices being layered over one another in order to reinforce the prominent partials of their particular voice type, as well as to bring out the whistling harmonics produced by the Sygyt singing.

The actual realisation of this piece began with compiling a list of pitches and vocal qualities that I would need for the piece. In terms of pitch, I eventually used (as a reference point, as many of the pitches involved microtonal inflections) all semitones from the lowest possible note producible by the bass baritone to the highest possible note producible by the soprano. A variety of vocal sounds were recorded for each possible pitch, including traditional Western vibrato, microtonally varying pitch, strained sounds produced by the use of false vocal chords, reverse gulps using tongue root, and vocal fry.

The use of glissandi here is very important, as is their use in many of my compositions. In my portfolio, textures constructed from multiple parts producing extended glissandi at non-synchronised rates of change are a form of object that Wishart refers to as possessing, “dynamic morphology” in which “all of its properties are in a state of change” (1996, p. 93). These textures are one of the bridging points between my electroacoustic and instrumental compositions and are particularly

prominent in *Strike!*, *Fénytörék* and String Quartet; much care was taken also in the preparation of these materials in *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*. Each glissando was recorded from its starting note in one harmonic field to its ending note in the next and was recorded with a variety of glissando durations.

4.1.3. Analysis

Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz opens with a solo voice singing a C as the fundamental in a Sygyt style to produce a second pitch in the form of a whistling harmonic. As well as being joined by other voices singing C, the original voice is gradually layered with copies of itself, creating a reinforcement of the fluctuating whistling harmonics that are being produced. As other voices join in singing the fundamental in octave, the whistling overtone is further reinforced. At 01:29, the first of the glissandi appear in the bass baritone part, beneath the Sygyt singing, and at 01:56 slow glissandi appear in the soprano part.

By 02:30, we hear the development of a texture that is fairly static, due, in part, to the layering of a large number of sounds. These layers are constructed from cycles of similar, though not identical, sound files. The constant, subtle variations in the component parts of the texture has a “dynamic morphology” (Wishart, 1996, p. 93), or what might be referred to as an evolving spectro-morphology (Smalley, 1986, p. 61), in that all of its properties are in a state of constant flux.

Gradually, this texture develops, through the addition of the lower voices and the subtraction of the higher voices, into the texture at 03:15 constructed from reverse gulps using tongue root. The “frog chorus” effect is achieved by layering the sounds

to reinforce the gulping nature of the sound. Several groups of sounds are created in this way, and then the groups are placed out of phase with one another, creating a rhythmical passage unrealisable in live performance, but not achieved by any other processing of the individual sounds.

This texture gradually fades away as a new texture is introduced in the high voices. This stuttering vocal effect was again created by placing some of the voices out of phase with the rest of the voices. Lower voices enter singing overtones in the Sygyt style, creating a two-part texture, or rather two temporally independent strata of activity occurring simultaneously.

The melodic range spectrogram in Figure 2 below illustrates the pitch content of this section. The glissandi and their trajectories can be seen in the diagram beginning around 1:30.

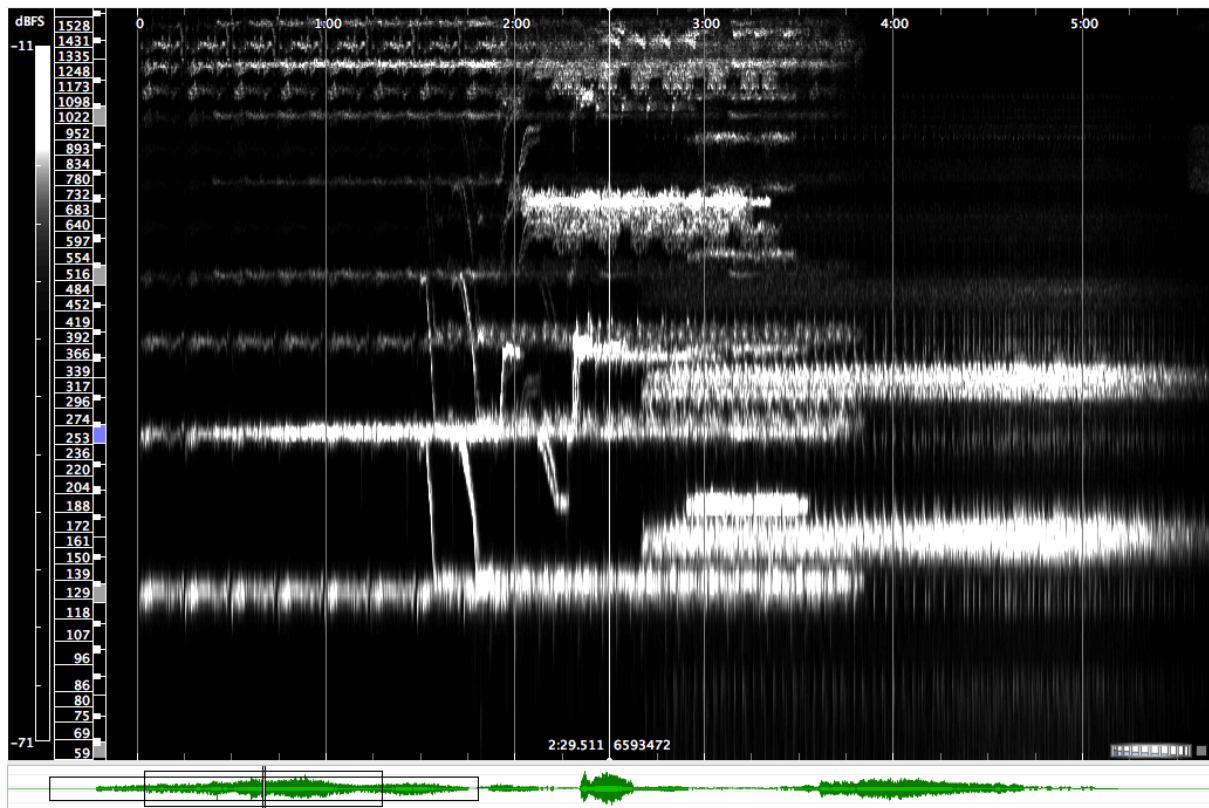


Figure 2. Melodic range spectrogram of the first 6 minutes of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

At 07:15, low voices glissando and then settle into a constantly shifting “static” texture followed by high voices’ glissando starting at 07:25 to around 07:40, dropping to a low voice texture at 08:01, making use of layering of filtered sounds produced by altering the mouth shape. At 08:23, new pitched material is introduced with in the whistling. The pitch content and contour, along with glissandi trajectories, of this section are illustrated in Figure 3 below.

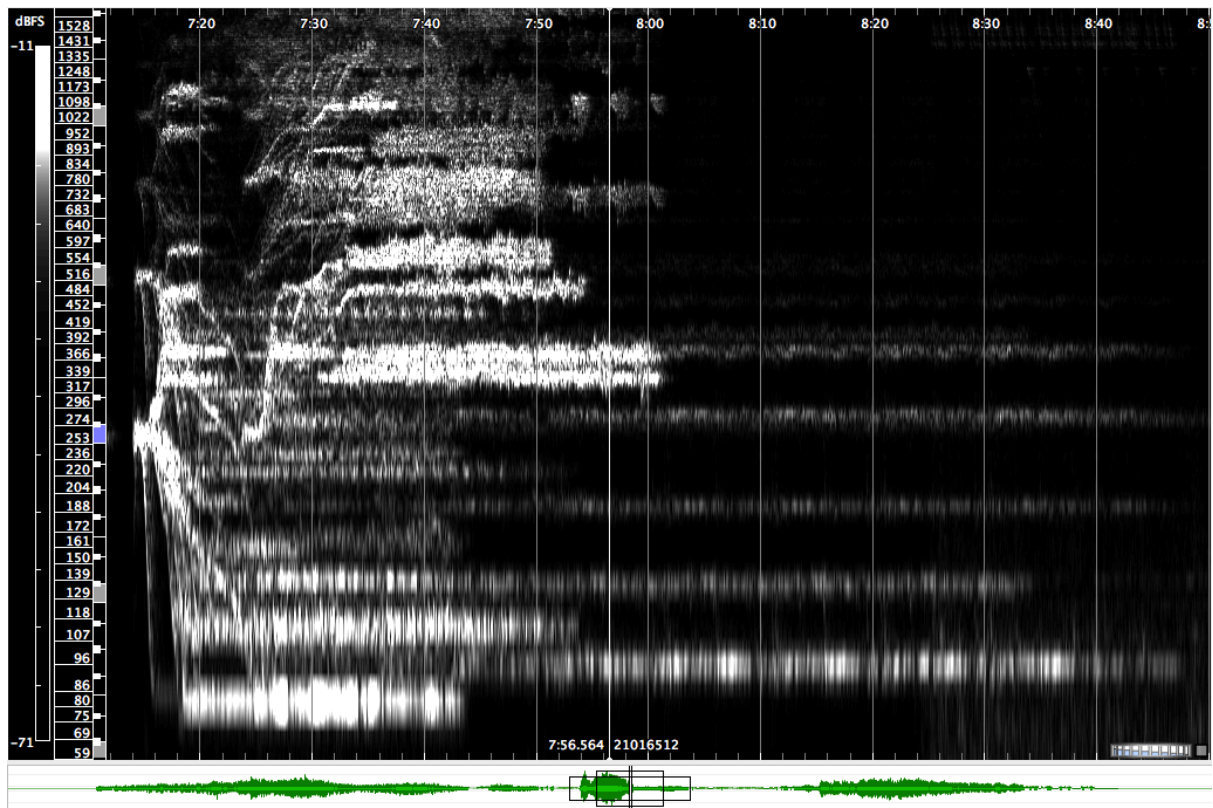


Figure 3. Melodic Range spectrogram of the middle section of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Low voice begins glissando at 10:10 first as a single voice, with more voices joining. At 10:49 there is a slowly evolving large-scale glissando in the low voices. The high voices join the harmony at 11:20, and more voices and pitch are added to create a large microtonal texture covering the entire pitch range established by the piece. Gradually, the low voices die away, leaving only the high female voices, which gradually transform into the Sygyt style of singing that the male voice opened with. The pitch content of this section is illustrated below in figure 4.

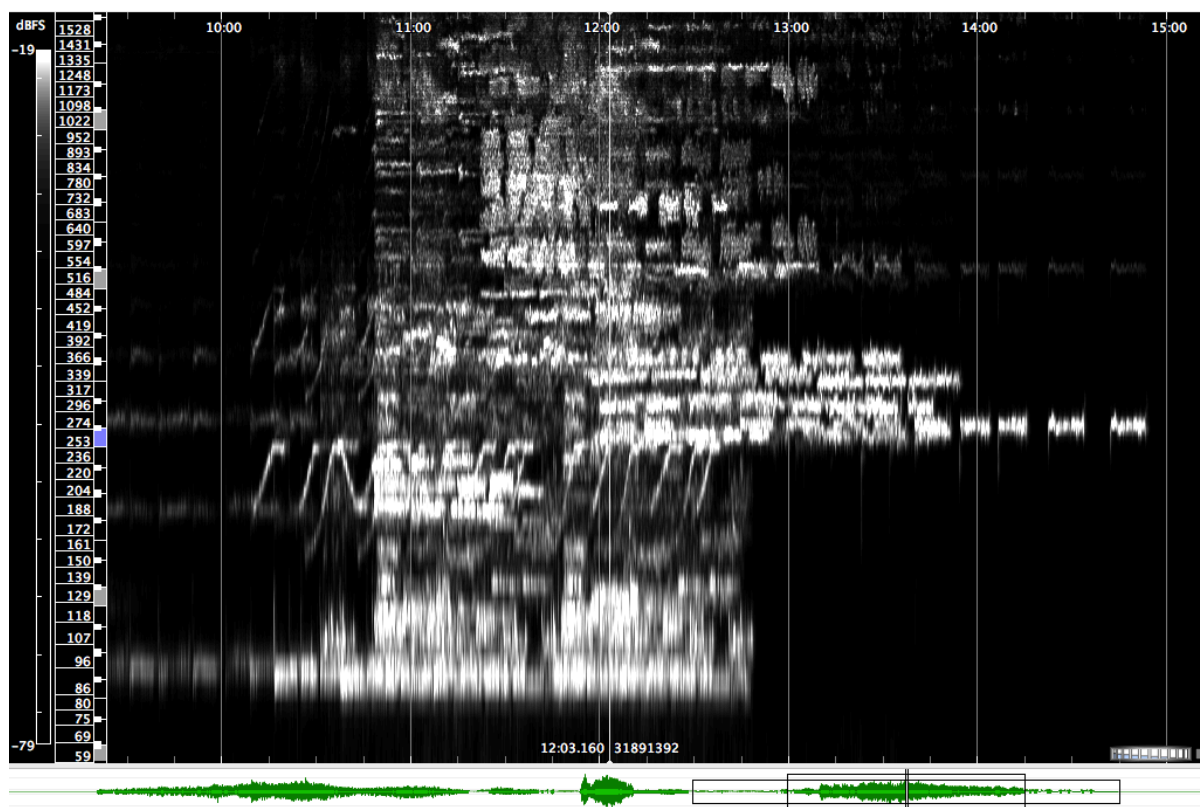


Figure 4. Melodic range spectrogram of the final section of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

The structure and pitch content of the whole piece is illustrated in the melodic range spectrogram in Figure 5 below.

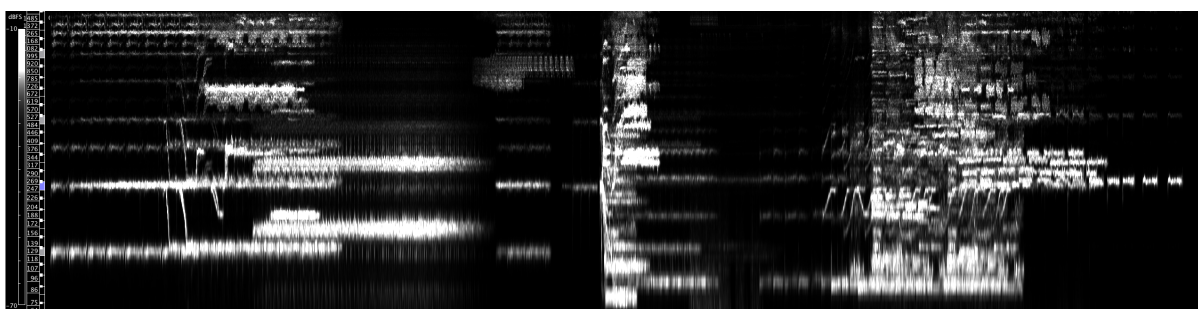


Figure 5. Melodic range spectrogram of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Figure 6 also illustrates the structure and pitch content with a melodic range spectrogram, as well as including dynamic information in the wave form diagram.

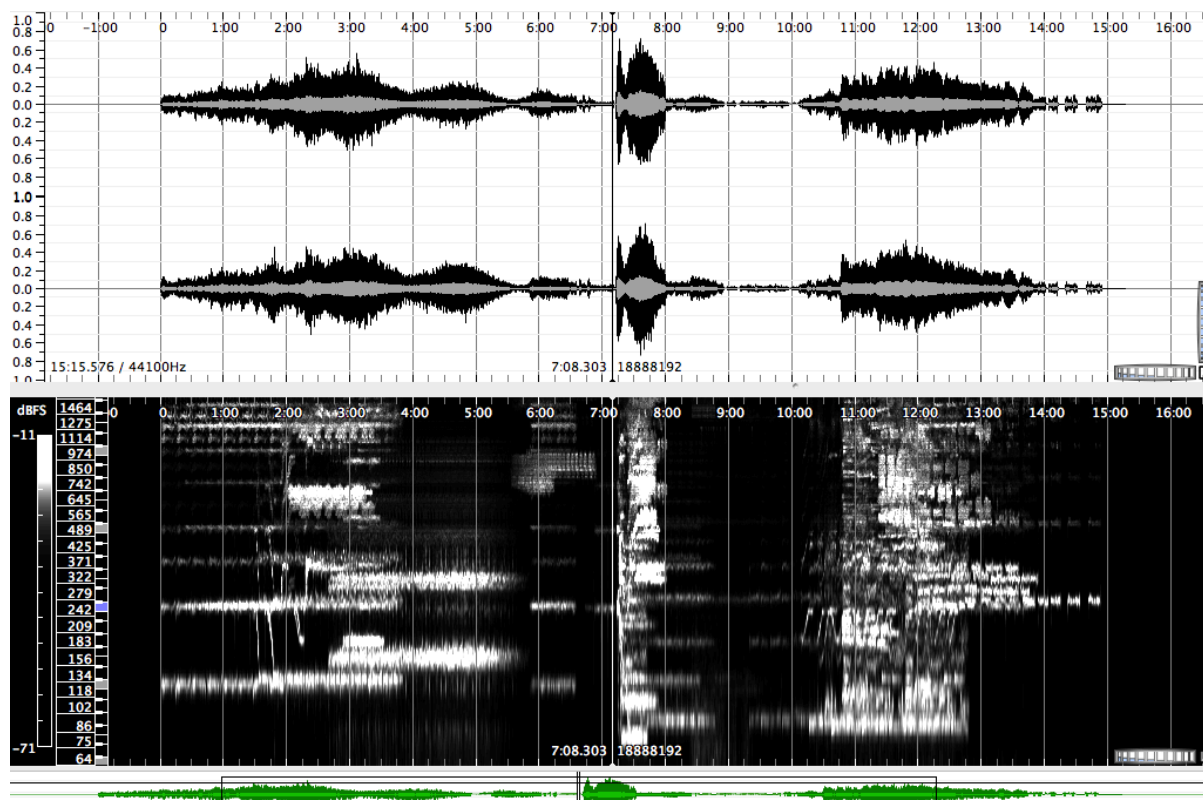


Figure 6. Melodic range spectrogram and wave form of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

The absence of a score in the traditional sense during the composition of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz* is central to its development. As I was working with sound files, rather the abstraction of notes on a page, I was able to move copies of the same file in relation to one another by small temporal increments. This allowed me to reinforce certain harmonics and partials, as well as numerous other vocal idiosyncrasies, and reduce others through phase cancellation. It is important to note here that, not only would such a “finitist procedure” (Wishart, 1996, p. 22) as traditional notation struggle to cope with such small temporal increments without being prohibitively complex, but the notation would serve no purpose in terms of any acoustic realisation, as different singers replicating the pitch/duration content of this work would not produce the same effect of partial reinforcement or phase cancellation, etc.

Like *Vonósjáték* in the following section, *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz* marks an important stage in the development of this Ph.D. portfolio, marking out as it does the areas of evolving timbre-streams and breaking free of lattice-based composition/thinking. However, as a hybrid piece, it perhaps manages to sidestep a number of issues of electroacoustic music that I wished to explore through my music. For that reason, it was necessary to explore these principles through a much more traditional approach to electroacoustic composition for the next electroacoustic piece in the portfolio, *Strike!*.

4.2. *Vonósjáték* for string quartet

4.2.1. Position in the Portfolio

Vonósjáték marks a significant point in this portfolio, as it demonstrates a transitional phase in my development and is the first instrumental piece to deal with Wishart's idea of evolving timbre-streams and to explore notational methods of breaking free of lattice-based composition.

The title of the piece is a play on the Hungarian word for a string quartet, which is *vonósnégyes*. *Vonósjáték* literally means “stringed game” and had its origins in a rather playful performance art piece entitled *Game for Four People*, which was influenced, not only by the indeterminate pieces of Cage, Feldman and Brown, but also by the “game” pieces of John Zorn, such as *Cobra*. This early piece was composed for four sopranos/actors and a performer at a mixing desk. This piece involved the same pitch material as *Vonósjáték*, but also incorporated the drawing of cards, which dictated actions, emotional states and complex interrelationships between the performers.

4.2.2. Evolving timbre-streams in *Vonósjáték*

As mentioned, *Vonósjáték* retained the same pitch material as *Game for Four People*, but it also retained another central idea of the piece that there would be no external measurement of duration, such as a metronome, conductor or click track. This meant that each performer had to rely on his/her internal perception of time and duration over extended periods; this ensured a significant degree of indeterminacy in terms of how sonic events would coincide. The only exception to this is in the fourth system where the ensemble is to synchronise the accents on two chords connected

by glissandi. This coordination is to be achieved by visual communication between the performers. In *Game for Four People*, the constantly evolving timbral states were dictated by chance to a certain degree, as performers would select cards specifying various behaviours that would affect each individual performer's vocal quality. However, in *Vónosjáték* the timbral changes and their order are specified in the score for each performer, although there is some indeterminacy with regards to how the four individual timbres will interact due to variations in how individuals may perceive time.

In many respects, both *Game for Four People* and *Vónosjáték* deal with very similar ideas that are later explored in the String Quartet. The ensemble move gradually between different timbral states over long durations, and constantly evolving harmonies are arrived at through the use of long glissandi in all parts. The gestalt texture never stands still and is in a state of constant change, reflecting Smalley's concept of spectro-morphology. *Vónosjáték* relies on notational practices adopted from John Cage's number pieces and Penderecki's string quartets and *Threnody for the Victims of Hiroshima*.

Although this piece addressed the issues of evolving timbre-streams/spectro-morphology and certainly breaks free of lattice-based thinking, by the very nature of its notational system, it is indeterminate and does not afford the composer the desired amount of control over the events taking place over time. The notational system of *Vónosjáték* is illustrated in Figure 7 below.

Vonosjáték for string quartet

S. Kilpatrick

All changes of bow direction and string changes are to be as imperceptible as possible, unless otherwise indicated.

Equal balance must be maintained between parts unless otherwise indicated.

Events need only coincide when indicated by a vertical, broken line.

The image shows a musical score for a string quartet, specifically for the piece 'Vonosjáték'. The score is written for four instruments: Violin I, Violin II, Viola, and Violoncello. The notation is in 4/4 time. Above the staves, there are performance instructions: 'sul tasto non vibrato (N.V.)' for Violin I and II, and 'sul tasto non vibrato (N.V.)' for Viola and Violoncello. A '20"' measurement is indicated at the top. A legend shows 'N.V. → vibrato (V.)'. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings like *p* (piano) and *ppp* (pianissimo). There are also glissando markings ('gliss.') and a vertical broken line indicating a specific event. The Violoncello part ends with a *ppp* marking.

Figure 7. The notational system of *Vonosjáték*

As a starting point for the path of research for this portfolio, the piece was very useful and was a great driver in the development of a more efficient method of notation which would, in perception at least, break free of lattice-based composition and incorporate evolving timbre-streams, while simultaneously allowing for the composer to specify exactly how and when sound events would take place within the duration of the piece.

4.3. *Strike!*⁵

4.3.1. Origins

Strike! is an electroacoustic work, composed for fixed-medium, and intended for diffusion in multi-channel concerts. It holds a very significant place in this portfolio, as it became the catalyst, along with *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz* and *Vonósjáték* for string quartet, for a major change in my compositional style. It is one of five electroacoustic works that I composed during the early stage of my Ph.D. candidature, including *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*, *Spark Plug*, *Tokyo Yakimono* and *Oceana*. Another piece composed early in the Ph.D. was *M101* for piano and tape, which was a collaboration between myself and Alan E. Williams for Richard Casey⁶. *Strike!* was also the first piece in my portfolio to receive significant success in terms of international performances and has been programmed a number of times in the USA and Canada.

Strike!, along with the other electroacoustic works in my portfolio, was a conscious attempt to explore sound and timbre, in terms of spectro-morphology/evolving timbre-streams and multiple temporal streams.

4.3.2. Sound Sources

The intention was to compose this piece with a limited number of source sounds all recorded in stereo. The initial inspiration came from the sound of a very old gas oven door. As the door opened, several layers of sound were audible, from a mid-range

⁵ This piece is track 2 on CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

⁶ *Spark Plug*, *Tokyo Yakimono*, *Oceana* and *M101* can be found on CD 4 in Appendix 7 – Recordings 6.

creak, accompanied by a low end, reverberant sound caused by the vibrations echoing in the oven chamber, to a very high end, metallic screech. The sound of the oven door was to hold a crucial position in this composition.

Perhaps the next most important sound source, and the sound with which the piece opens, was the shaking of the matchbox, removal of a match and striking it. The striking of the match was very closely miked, and as the sulphur ignited, I moved the microphone in closer to capture the fizzing of the sulphur followed by the popping of the matchwood as the tiny air cells within it exploded. One of the reasons I wanted to capture the sound of the air cells popping was to reference two pieces, Iannis Xenakis' *Concret PH* (1958), which captured the sound of burning charcoal, and Lee Patterson's *Two Peanuts Burn* (2009), which captures the sounds of two peanuts burning on contact microphones with each microphone's input being sent to a discrete channel. The other sound I used was the quiet plopping of tinned soup being shaken in a sealed tin.

4.3.3. Structure and Form

Strike! opens with the sound of a match box being shaken, a match being taken out and struck on the side of the box. As the sulphur fizzes into flame and the match starts to burn, the stereo pair of microphones are moved in closer to capture the fine detail of burning wood and sulphur. Initially, there is no processing of the sound materials in this section.

At 00:34, we hear the beginning of the gradual introduction of some processed sound materials which mimic the fizzing and popping sounds of the burning matchwood. There is also some high-end frequency material created from the

resonances of the oven door through phase vocoding stretching processes. At 01:10, new sound materials begin to appear which sound very similar to water dripping. These sounds were, in fact, derived from the soup tin source sounds, but pitch shifted into a higher register. The soup tin material gradually gains a foothold and begins to appear in the sub bass register from around 01:24. At this point, we have three strata of distinct sonic information occurring simultaneously: high frequency material, liquid sounds in various pitch ranges, and the distorted fizzing and popping material.

A very high frequency motif is heard throughout this section, which is actually an artefact produced through the phase vocoder time stretch process. Rather than remove the artefact as an unwanted by-product of processing, I develop it as a motif in itself and, in fact, create a whole section later in the piece based on these artefact sound materials. At 01:38, we see the return of the matchbox motif, unprocessed; however, on this return, the ignition of the match head itself is processed in order to give it more of the quality of an explosion. The following section allows for the development of the “liquid” materials but is counterpointed by the high frequency artefact motif.

From 02:50, we begin to see an ambience emerging from behind the liquid sounds. This ambient sound is designed to evoke a large-scale public space, such as a bus or train station. The sources from which this ambience was built are the sounds of the oven door and the reverberations that emerged from within its cooking space. This is the first time in the piece that we hear one of these “close-up” details transformed into something that is easily perceivable as a landscape.

A very high frequency drone, constructed from the artefact material, is heard to emerge from the final oven impact at 03:55, which heralds the beginning of the extended glissandi section of *Strike!*. The glissandi begin at 04:20 and continue, punctuated by sub-bass rumbles until disrupted by the gestural material at 07:44. The intention here was to create a perception of continual glissandi not unlike Shepard tones. Indeed, in feedback from other composers after a number of performances, there has been a belief that Shepard Tones can be heard in the texture. As in *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*, and *Vonósnégyes* for string quartet, the “continual” glissandi would be referred to, in Wishart’s terminology, as an “evolving timbre-stream” (1996, p. 27), not unlike what he calls “glissandi of glissandi” (1996, p. 93) in Xenakis’ *Pithoprakta* (1956).

The striking match motif returns at 08:30, only this time the sulphur and wood do not explode into flame but in fact transform into what Wishart refers to as an “imaginary landscape” (1996, p. 146). The soundworld, constructed from the “close up” evokes a jungle paradise inhabited by exotic-sounding birds and animals, all derived from the limited number of sound materials discussed earlier. At 09:34, we hear the final punctuation of the oven door falling forward and bouncing on its hinges and the reintroduction of the liquid material. Eventually, all sound materials give way to the fizzing and popping of the sonic “close up” of the burning match.

In some respects, the return to the burning match material could be seen as suggesting arch form, which will be discussed in more detail with regard to other pieces in the portfolio. The return of this material produces an aesthetically pleasing

resolution to the composition and is a common structural device in acousmatic composition, reminding the listener of the original source material that, throughout, the piece has undergone a series of transformative processes. However, through my research into narrative and the chronotope in electroacoustic music, I began to develop new ideas regarding an approach to arch form, which came to fruition in the next composition in my portfolio.

4.4. *String Quartet*⁷

4.4.1. Introduction

The String Quartet explores a number of ways to break away from the “domination of the lattice” and investigates ways to create what Wishart refers to as “evolving timbre-streams” (1996, p. 27) and Smalley describes as spectro-morphology. The tension created between the “domination of the lattice”, which cannot be escaped completely in the notated element of the composition, and the creation of evolving timbre-streams is an important factor in this work.

4.4.2. Breaking with the “Domination of the Lattice”

In *On Sonic Art*, Wishart (1996) views the Western musical notation tradition (analytical notation) as “finitist” and limited in its ability to communicate the infinite parameter range of sound and music. In String Quartet, my aim was to use “analytical notation”, rather than the indeterminate notation of my earlier piece for string quartet, *Vonósjáték*, to compose music that would not, at least as far as the aural perception and experience of the listener, be bound by the “domination of the lattice”, but would also, in theory, be possible to replicate in numerous performances, unlike a work using indeterminate notation.

In a piece of electroacoustic music, it is commonplace to have multiple sound files playing simultaneously that appear to be travelling at different tempi and yet create a form of contrapuntal texture. Conversely, it is commonplace in instrumental music, even in complex music, to retain the impression of the various instruments moving

⁷ A recording of this string quartet can be found on Track 3 of CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

together at the same tempo. In String Quartet, it was my intention to create the impression of the instruments moving at separate tempi at some points. This could have been achieved in a similar way to how Michael Finnissy separates violin I from the rest of the quartet in *Multiple Forms of Constraint* and allows it to play independently at its own tempo, or by using Morton Feldman's approach of indeterminate note lengths in *Durations*. However, it was my intention that the correspondences and interplay between the four parts would be fixed, at least in terms of an idealised performance, which required a more "analytical notation" within which is created the illusion that each performer is not only moving at his/her own tempo, but also accelerating and decelerating independently.

It was possible to create these variations of perceived tempi between the parts, through the use of irrational tuplets and embedded tuplets in order to construct notation accelerandi and decelerandi, and to produce passages of temporal independence between parts. An example of this can be seen in bars 80 and 81 illustrated in Figure 8 below.

The image displays a musical score for a string quartet, specifically bars 80 and 81. The score is written for four parts: Violin I (Vln. I), Violin II (Vln. II), Viola (Vla.), and Violoncello (Vc.). The key signature is one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 2/4. The score is divided into two systems, one for bar 80 and one for bar 81. Each system contains four staves. The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings (p, mp, pp). Embedded tuplets are indicated by brackets and numbers (3, 5, 7) above the notes. The score is annotated with tempo variations: 'norm.' (normal) and 'sul tasto' (sul tasto). The score is also annotated with 'p' (piano) and 'mp' (mezzo-piano) dynamics. The score is annotated with '5:4' and '7:4' ratios, indicating irrational tuplets. The score is annotated with '3' and '5' ratios, indicating embedded tuplets. The score is annotated with '5:4' and '7:4' ratios, indicating irrational tuplets. The score is annotated with '3' and '5' ratios, indicating embedded tuplets.

Figure 8. Embedded tuplets in bars 80 and 81 of String Quartet

4.4.3. Evolving Timbre-Streams

Glissandi are very important in this quartet, not only as a textural device, but also as a structuring process in that they “fail to draw our attention to the nodal structure of the pitch dimension” (Wishart, 1996, p. 93). The glissandi represent one stage on the continuum of evolving timbre-streams. In this case, they are an extreme point on a continuum; pizzicato occupies the position at the other extreme. In Figure 9 below, we see the evolution of the stream between the quasi-glissando passage and the true glissando that begins at the D sharp on the second beat of bar 115. From bars 72 to 75, illustrated in Figure 10, we see the individual legato notes stuttering through the glissando texture only to slip back into the smooth continuum of the glissando. In bar 75, we can see the tremolando articulation applied to the glissando that serves as an intermediary stage between the glissandi and legato phrases/passages.

The image shows a musical score for a string quartet, specifically bars 115 to 118. The score is written for four parts: Violin I (Vln. I), Violin II (Vln. II), Viola (Vla.), and Violoncello (Vc.). The tempo is marked as 115 and the time signature is 2/4. The key signature has one sharp (F#). The score includes various dynamic markings and articulations. Vln. I starts with a *pp* marking and a *p* marking. Vln. II starts with a *f* marking and a *p* marking. Vla. starts with a *pp* marking and a *pp* marking. Vc. starts with a *f* marking and a *p* marking. The score also includes a *quasi-gliss.* marking and a *sul pont.* marking. The score is divided into four measures, with bar numbers 115, 116, 117, and 118 indicated at the beginning of each measure.

Figure 9. String quartet bars 115 to 118

Figure 10. String Quartet bars 72 to 75

Another aspect of the incorporation of the idea of evolving timbre-streams is one that was carried over from earlier work: string quartet *Vonósjáték*. A key element in the composition of *Vonósjáték* was the use of slow, gradual transitions between timbres over long periods of time. This is demonstrated in Figure 11 below, where each “bar” lasts twenty seconds.

Figure 11. *Vonósjáték* “bars” 20 to 25

This approach was continued in String Quartet, either by using shifting combinations of bow placements (*normale*, *sul ponticello*, *sul tasto*), articulations and harmonics, as in bars 1 to 4, shown in Figure 12, or using the arrow symbol that denotes the continuous transition from one indicated state to another, for example between *sul tasto* and *sul ponticello*, as in bars 28 to 31, shown in Figure 13.

String Quartet

Stephen Kilpatrick

$\text{♩} = 40$

The musical score for Figure 12 shows the first four bars of a String Quartet by Stephen Kilpatrick. The tempo is marked as quarter note = 40. The score is written for Violin I, Violin II, Viola, and Violoncello. The time signature starts in 4/4, changes to 3/4 in bar 2, and returns to 4/4 in bar 4. The Violoncello part includes a dynamic marking of *ppp* in bar 1, *mp* in bar 2, and *pp* in bar 4. The Viola part includes *ppp* in bar 1 and *mp* in bar 2. The Violin I and II parts include *mp* in bar 2. The score also indicates various bowing techniques: *sul pont.* (sul ponticello) for Violoncello in bars 1 and 3, *norm.* (normale) for Violoncello in bar 2 and Viola in bars 2 and 3, and *sul tasto* for Viola in bar 4. The Violoncello part in bar 4 shows a transition from *sul pont.* to *pp*.

Figure 12. String Quartet bars 1 to 4

The image displays a musical score for a string quartet, specifically bars 25 to 33. The score is organized into two systems. The first system (bars 25-28) includes parts for Violin I (Vln. I), Violin II (Vln. II), Viola (Vla.), and Violoncello (Vc.). Dynamics are marked as *pp* for Violin I and II, *ppp* for Viola, and *p* for Violoncello. The second system (bars 29-33) continues the same instrumentation. Dynamics are marked as *pp* for Violin I and II, and *p* for Viola and Violoncello. The instruction "sul tasto" is written above the Violin I and II parts in the second system. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings.

Figure 13. String Quartet bars 25 to 33

4.4.4. Structure and Narrative

After the completion of this draft of the string quartet, another rewrite took place, due to a re-evaluation regarding the effectiveness of the form. The re-working of the form of this piece was directly related to my research in electroacoustic composition and the theories of space/time in music I developed with Dr. Adam Stansbie in our paper “Materialising Time and Space within Acousmatic Music” (2010).

In an early draft of the string quartet, the structure was quite palindromic and in that sense was a true arch or bridge form referencing my interest in the structure of both

Bartók's *A fából faragott királyfi* and *A kékszakallú herceg vára*. The advantages of this structure are that it is satisfying to the listener in terms of its symmetry, and it has a clear narrative arc, which takes the listener on a journey but returns them to the place where they began. In Bakhtin's terminology we could liken this to the "adventure time" chronotope in which the protagonists remain unchanged by their experiences. For Bartók's opera and ballet, this form is perfect, as both stage works are paradigms for what Bartók's milieu considered to be universal/eternal "truths" regarding relationships. String Quartet has no external reference points beyond itself and is not 'development' in the traditional sense, although it does make use of continual variation; as a result, without the fabula⁸ of the conventional stage work, the work lacked a certain degree of narrative impetus.

The solution to these issues was found in my study of narrative and my interest in film and cinematic technique. As with the death of Charles Foster Kane in Welles' *Citizen Kane* (1941) or the diner hold-up in Tarantino's *Pulp Fiction* (1994), it can be prudent to drop the audience into the middle of the action, without preparation, with a prolepsis and then to unfold the rest of the narrative through further analepsis⁹ and prolepsis¹⁰.

In this final compositional phase of the string quartet, I cut it up into sections of varying length and then re-assembled. The most significant part of this re-assembly is that the initial fragment, from which the piece grew, was moved to

⁸ In narrative theory, the fabula refers to the story, which is a chronological series of events involving entities and bound by the laws of time. Sjuzet, or the narrative discourse, is the order in which the events appear in the narrative (Abbott, 2009).

⁹ In film terminology, an analepsis is what would be referred to as a "flashback".

¹⁰ In film terminology, a prolepsis is what would be referred to as a "flashforward".

become the final section of the quartet. In this position, it can then act as a coda and summation of all that the listener hears preceding it. Once this final form of the piece was found, there was another compositional pass made to smooth out any particularly awkward “jump cuts”, as well as to refine the composition generally.

Although in the final version the arch form is no longer aurally apparent to the listener, as it is not possible to hear if something is a prolepsis or analepsis in instrumental music as it is in film, it could still be argued that the piece still has an underlying arch form. If the earlier version of the piece, with its very clear arch form structure, is the fabula, or the chronological order of events, then the final version is the *Sjuzet*¹¹, or the organisation of the material of material of the narrative (Abbott, 2009).

¹¹ In narrative theory, *Sjuzet*, or the narrative discourse, is the order in which the events appear in the narrative, as opposed to *fabula*, which refers to the story as a chronological series of events bound by the laws of time (Abbott, 2009).

4.5. *Fénytörék* for chamber orchestra¹²

4.5.1. Conception

Fénytörék is a companion piece to String Quartet, as it deals with similar textural, temporal and timbral issues. The significance of *Fénytörék*, however, is that, written for chamber orchestra, it affords a considerably broader palette with which to explore the concept of evolving timbre-streams, whilst still affording an opportunity for further enquiry into breaking from the “domination of the lattice”.

The broader sonic palette of the chamber orchestra allowed more scope to develop new sounds and timbres, as well as the opportunity to utilise sounds that can be obtained through extended techniques, particularly with the multiphonics possible on the woodwind instruments. *Fénytörék* is closer to an electroacoustic work than String Quartet in that it derives its material, to some degree, from the spectra of a limited number of sounds, not unlike the way *Strike!* utilises only three sound types. The initial starting point for the composition was a limited number of multiphonics that could be produced by the flute, oboe and, to a much lesser extent, the clarinet.

The starting point for the composition was the multiphonic for oboe, shown in Figure 14, that first appears in bar 9.

¹² A live recording of this piece can be found on Track 4 of CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

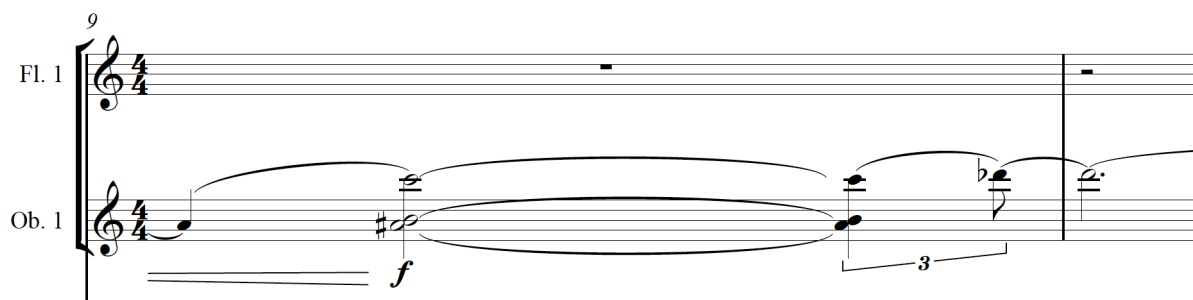


Figure 14. Oboe multiphonic

The flute multiphonic that follows later at bar 21, shown in Figure 15, was selected due to the compound harmony that it formed when it finally appears at the same time as the oboe multiphonic, shown in Figure 16, in bar 24. The pitches of the harmonics produced by the two multiphonics forms the underlying harmony at certain points throughout the composition.

Figure 15. Flute multiphonic

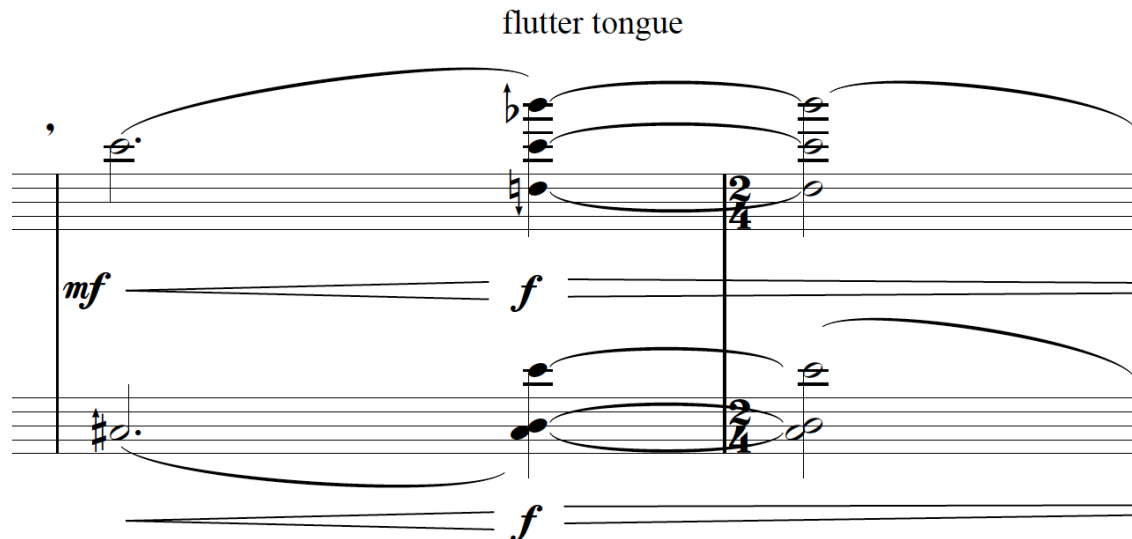


Figure 16. Oboe and flute multiphonics

One of the attractions of these two multiphonics is that, if the intervals are reduced so they inhabit the same octave, they form a cluster of intervals of a microtone smaller than a tone, a microtone smaller than a semitone and a microtone larger than a unison. This microtonally-altered cluster offered the potential for creating beats¹³, due to some of the intervals being close to unisons. The creation of beats also appears in other instruments and will be discussed further later in this chapter. This effect is further compounded at bar 37, shown in Figure 17, when the clarinet multiphonic, containing an A sharp and D microtone sharp, appears for the first time.

¹³ A phenomenon where two notes near to each one another in frequency are heard together and their vibrations coincide at regular intervals and reinforce one another.

Figure 17 shows a musical score for four instruments: Flute 1 (Fl. 1), Oboe 1 (Ob. 1), Clarinet 1 (Cl. 1), and Bassoon 1 (Bsn. 1). The score spans measures 36 to 40. Flute 1 has a 'flutter tongue' instruction. Oboe 1 and Clarinet 1 have dynamic markings of *f* and *p*. Bassoon 1 has dynamic markings of *mp*, *f*, and *p*, with a 'Gradually widening vibrato' instruction. The score is in 2/4 time and features various articulations and slurs.

Figure 17. Clarinet, oboe and flute multiphonics

4.5.2. Multiphonics and Microtones as a Method of Constructing Evolving Timbre-Streams

The multiphonics can act as stages of transformation on a continuum between two notes and can work, therefore, in a manner not unlike that of the glissandi. For example, in the oboe part in Figure 14, the A three quarters sharp transforms into the multiphonic and then from the multiphonic into a D flat. Using the same alternative fingerings, the performer is able to move from one pitch to another using the multiphonic as a point of transition. It is, therefore, reasonable to see the move from the A microtone sharp through the multiphonic to the D flat, as a continually evolving-stream, a stream with no discernible gaps with which to divide it up into its component parts. In this sense, it serves a similar function to the glissandi in both this piece and String Quartet.

This transitioning between pitches via a multiphonic within which both pitches are contained also served the function of “morphing”, a term and process borrowed from electroacoustic composition, between two sonic events to become an evolving

timbre-stream. As mentioned in the chapter on methodology, one of the electroacoustic pieces composed during my Ph.D. candidature, *Oceana*¹⁴, was intended as a study on the process of “morphing” inspired by Trevor Wishart’s *Red Bird* and his writings on the subject relating it to narrative in his book *On Sonic Art*. Part of the technique of morphing between two disparate sounds - in the case of *Oceana*, liquid sounds and the contrasting granular sound of crunching snow and the brittle percussive sound of dry bracken - is to process the sections of each sound which will overlap to make them more similar to one another in terms of amplitude and envelope and then to run the two files through a digital process which causes the first sound to morph into the second. This is achieved through the multiphonic in *Fénytörék*, as it is the refraction of one pitch, which allows a transition to another.

Other microtonal textures are created by the use of glissandi in a similar way to String Quartet. However, the larger ensemble made it possible to include material utilising definite pitch that is underpinned (undermined?) by the glissando material of constantly shifting microtonal sonorities, as illustrated in Figure 18.

¹⁴ This piece is Track 2 on CD 4 in Appendix 7 – Recordings 6.

The image displays a musical score for a symphony orchestra, specifically focusing on the woodwinds and strings. The instruments listed on the left are Fl. I, Ob. I, Vln. I, Vln. II, Vla. (Violoncello), and Vc. (Violone). The score is written in 4/4 time and features a key signature of one sharp (F#). The music is characterized by extensive glissandi (slides) across the woodwinds and strings, creating a constantly shifting microtonal sonority. The dynamics range from *ppp* (pianississimo) to *f* (forte). The woodwinds (Fl. I and Ob. I) play sustained notes with glissandi, while the strings (Vln. I, Vln. II, Vla., and Vc.) play sustained notes with glissandi. The score is marked with a 12-measure bar line at the beginning.

Figure 18. Glissandi creating constantly shifting microtonal sonorities

Slurs were used in the French horn, illustrated in Figure 19, as well as gradually widening vibrati in the bassoon and French horn, illustrated in Figure 20, to create other evolving microtonal sonorities.

Gradually widening vibrato

Figure 20. Widening vibrato in the oboe and French horn contributing to the microtonally shifting sonorities created by the glissandi in the strings

Microtonal textures appear throughout the piece reflecting the microtonal harmonies of the multiphonics. Alternative fingerings are employed in the wind instruments to produce microtonal inflections. Microtones were also produced by the French horn through adjusting hand position in the bell. Beats are also composed into the textures, such as in the 'celli at bars 37 and 38, where the same harmonic produced on two different strings is close in frequency, but not exactly the same. This is in fact an acoustic approach to phase cancellation and reinforcement, which we saw in a digital form in *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*. These textures consisting of microtones and beats can be viewed as explorations of the spectra of the multiphonics around which the piece is built, in the same way that the spectra of the bell at Winchester Cathedral and the voice of the composer's son are explored in Jonathan Harvey's acousmatic composition *Mortuos Plango, Vivos Voco* (Whittall, 1999, p. 26).

Harvey said of *Mortuos Plango, Vivos Voco*:

It's an unfolding of this bell spectrum (which is an inharmonic structure, not a harmonic series): Throughout the eight sections of the piece a different part of the structure is explored, a different prominent partial is taken as central partial, and new spectra (which are simply transpositions of the original bell spectrum) are built up and modulated between by glissandi on the partials. So I would modulate from one bell to another, from a bigger bell to a smaller bell, by a process of sliding sine tones on the computer (Whittall, 1999, p. 27).

In *Fénytörék*, the chamber orchestra is treated as if it were the "computer" and the spectra of certain pitches on the flute, oboe and clarinet (in the form of multiphonics) are explored as these spectra are "refracted" through the prism of the orchestra. As

in *Mortuos Plango, Vivos Voco*, glissandi play their role in modulating between these spectra.

It may be worth noting at this point that the multiphonics are written out in full with fingerings, mouth positions and performance directions in the parts, as are the alternative fingerings for the microtones, but have been left out of the full score, as they are not necessary for the conductor or the other performers. All the multiphonics and microtones used in this piece - and in all my pieces - are available on all instruments and variations of the instruments they are specified for and can be replicated from performance to performance.

Figure 21 illustrates the notational approach taken in the parts to help the flautist produce the correct multiphonics. This notational system is taken from Pellerite's *A Modern Guide to Fingerings for the Flute* (1986).

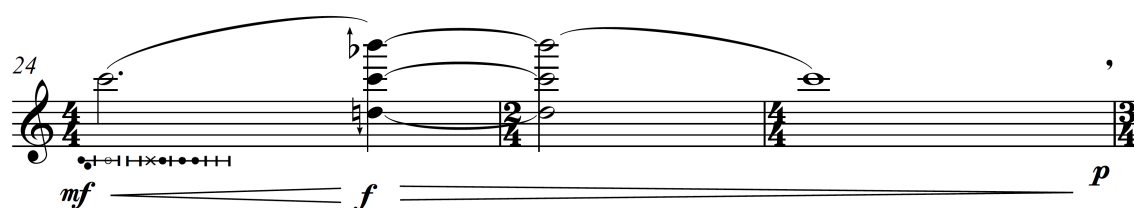


Figure 21. Multiphonic notation for flute (Pellerite, 1986)

Figure 22 illustrates the method of notating multiphonics for oboe and is taken from Cleve's *Oboe Unbound* (2004). In this system, the circles in a vertical line indicate

fingerings, the circle denotes lip pressure¹⁵ and the triangle illustrates the reed position.

Figure 22. Multiphonics notation for oboe (Cleve, 2004)

Figure 23 demonstrates the multiphonic notational system adopted for the clarinet that was taken from Rehfeldt's *New Directions for Clarinet* (1994).

¹⁵ A black circle indicates strong lip pressure and a white one indicates weak lip pressure. It is possible also to have a circle that is half black and half white, which would denote a medium lip pressure.

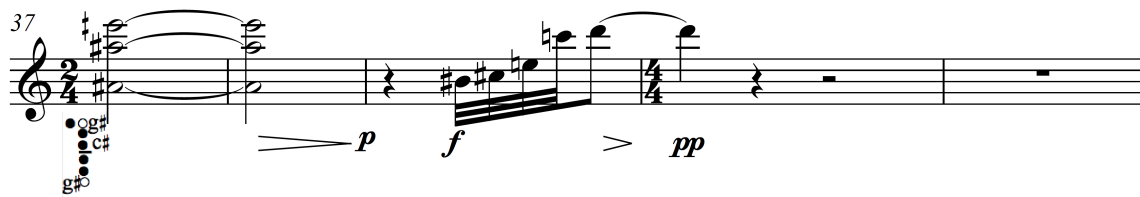


Figure 23. Multiphonics notation for clarinet (Rehfeldt, 1994)

The vibraphone in *Fénytörék* works in a similar way to the pedalled piano in the next piece, *Extrapolations III*, in that it is allowed to resonate and blur the long strings of pitches together, creating an evolving timbre-stream with the addition of further pitches to its resonating sound mass. This technique will be discussed further in the following chapter.

4.6. *Extrapolations III* for solo piano¹⁶

4.6.1. Conception

Extrapolations III has an important position in this portfolio, as it is another transitional piece – in this case, a transition between the approach to constantly evolving timbre-streams in the first five pieces within this portfolio and the new approach in *Falling Out of Cars*, which was to follow.

In the first five pieces, it was possible to have long, sustained textures - constructed of pitches with soft, moderated attacks from wind and string instruments that are able to make their entrance as imperceptibly as possible and then crescendo to a more perceivable level - that could evolve slowly in timbre over long durations. In *Extrapolations III* I wanted to create evolving timbre streams but also to avoid resorting to playing the strings within the piano or preparing it in some way. This meant that I would have to create these timbre-streams and long sustained textures with the relatively sharp, short attacks and rapid (on some notes) decays that we might expect to be produced by the instrument. The transition could be likened to that of Ligeti's transition between the "clouds" approach of *Atmosphères* and *Requiem*, for example, towards the more mechanistic "clocks" approach arrived at via *Continuum* for harpsichord, an instrument with prominent attacks but lacking in sustain (Griffiths, 1997).

Ligeti's approach to creating large complex textures without long-sustaining wind and string instruments is one that we may think of as analogous to Pointillism, albeit in a

¹⁶ A live recording of this piece can be found on Track 5 on CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

different way than how Webern's Serial music is thought of as analogous to Pointillism. Pointillistic painting technique relies on single points of primary colours, which, viewed from a sufficient distance, the human brain interprets as being complex colour and texture fields. Ligeti achieves his "cloud"-like harmonic textures in *Continuum* (1968) in a similar way by creating masses of pitches with fast attacks and short decays, or "points", that are perceived by the listener as analogous to his large "cloud" textures of his *Atmosphères* (1961) and *Apparitions* (1959). Another related approach would be Xenakis' "clouds" - drawing from the probabilities of Brownian Motion - constructed from pizzicato "points" in *Pithoprakta*.

An electroacoustic analogy to this process could, amongst other things, be granular synthesis, in which the evolving continuum of a sound can be broken up into short and - as far as human perception is concerned - constant constituent "grains". These grains can then be reassembled to produce new timbres from the reordered grains, or they can be combined with grains from other sounds to create new, synthesised sounds. Granular synthesis draws our attention to the illusion of continuous sound and, by extension, the illusion of continually evolving timbre-streams, leading us to think in terms of fields of "points", with each "point" having its own timbral quality; however, once amassed, "points" can be combined to form a wide range of harmonic, timbral and textural fields.

The contrapuntal possibilities of the instrument would allow for multiple temporal streams to be created, although these would be an added difficulty for the performer in that he/she would be attempting to create the effect of these multiple streams with

only two hands, rather than a number of different musicians, each with his/her own temporal stream. Other than the restriction of the piece utilising only one performer, the approach to the independence of the temporal streams is the same as in String Quartet and *Fénytörék*.

4.6.2. Independent Temporal Streams Forming “Evolving timbre-streams”

In the composition of this piece, it was essential that it related to the previous pieces in that the dominant texture should be the perception of individual lines moving within their own distinct temporal streams. To achieve this, the textures are generally single lines, or two-, three- or four-part counterpoint. Large vertical chords do appear occasionally, as in bar 17, shown in Figure 24, or as arpeggios in bar 32 in Figure 25; very occasionally the line is thickened by cluster chords, as can be seen in the first bar of Figure 26. However, the dominant texture throughout is a polyphonic one.

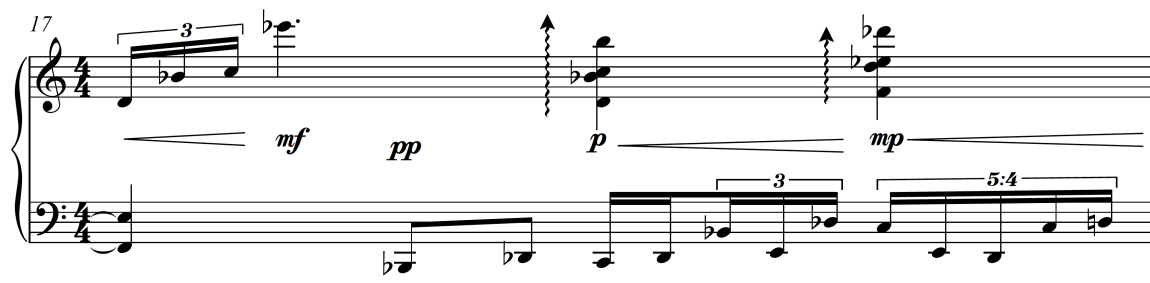


Figure 24. Large vertical chords in *Extrapolations III*

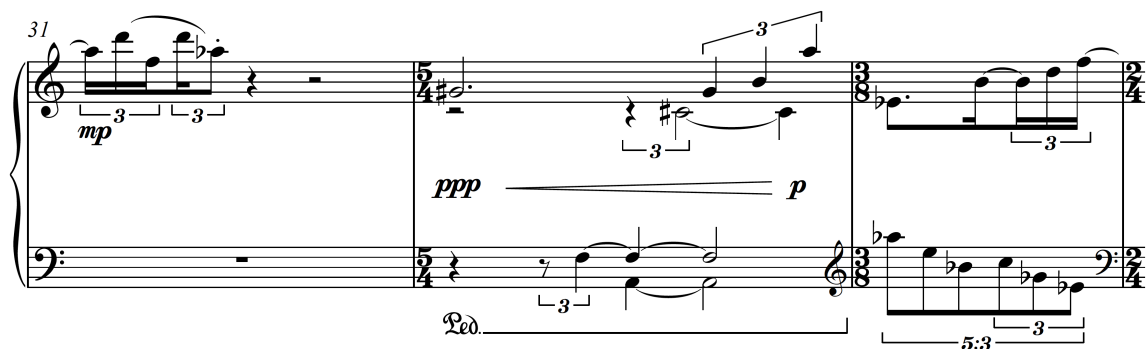


Figure 25. Arpeggios in *Extrapolations III*



Figure 26. A line being thickened with cluster chords in *Extrapolations III*

In *Extrapolations III* for solo piano, the effect of the shimmering, constantly evolving timbre-streams, which, in *Fénytörék*, was achieved by using larger orchestral forces, was created by use of the sustain pedal for long periods during particularly active passages. This effect is illustrated in Figure 27.

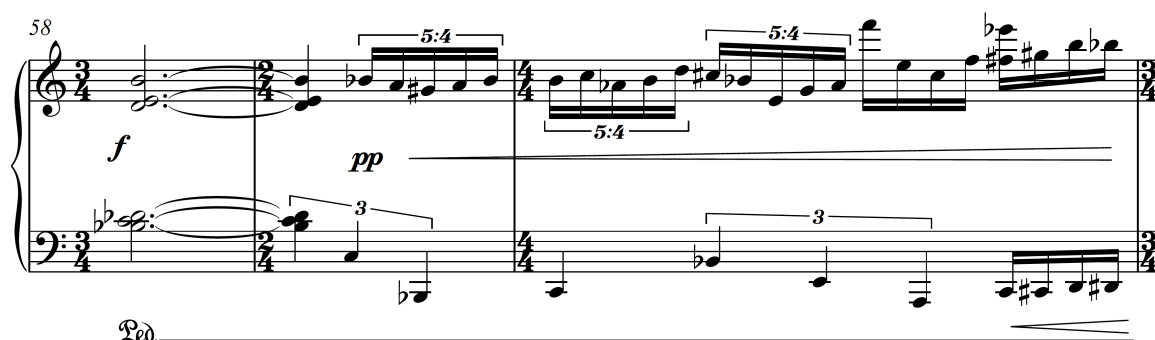


Figure 27. Use of pedaling in active sections to create evolving timbre-streams

Figure 27 (cont.) displays four measures of a musical score, numbered 61 through 64. The score is written for piano and features complex rhythmic patterns, including 5:4 and 7:4 ratios, triplets, and dynamic markings.

Measure 61: The treble clef staff begins with a melodic line. The bass clef staff contains a complex rhythmic pattern with a 5:4 ratio. The dynamic marking is *mp*.

Measure 62: The treble clef staff continues the melodic line. The bass clef staff features a complex rhythmic pattern with a 5:4 ratio. The dynamic marking is *mf*.

Measure 63: The treble clef staff continues the melodic line. The bass clef staff features a complex rhythmic pattern with a 7:4 ratio. The dynamic marking is *f*.

Measure 64: The treble clef staff continues the melodic line. The bass clef staff features a complex rhythmic pattern with a 7:4 ratio. The dynamic marking is *f*.

Figure 27 (cont.)

In passages like this, the notes begin to merge together and create spectrally interesting textures. Just as importantly, the undamped strings that are not played begin to resonate sympathetically and add further, related harmonics to the texture. The use of very low notes with the pedal depressed, such as in Figure 28, also stimulates sympathetic resonances in the other undamped strings.

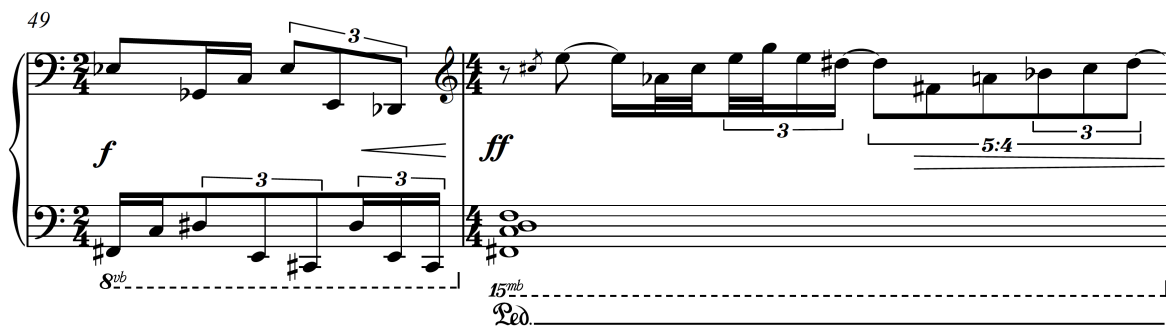


Figure 28. Use of low notes with the pedal depressed to stimulate sympathetic resonances

These elements combine to create a large, constantly evolving, pulsating sound mass. With the damper pedal depressed, large, fortissimo chords appear at key points throughout the piece, such as in Figure 29, and serve to set the rest of the strings resonating in sympathy to add further to the sound mass.



Figure 29. Use of large, fortissimo chords to stimulate sympathetic resonances

4.6.3. Pedalling as a Method of Creating “Evolving timbre-streams”

In general, pedalling is extremely important in *Extrapolations III*, as the sympathetic vibration of the unplayed strings is as important a part of the soundworld as the deliberately-struck notes. From bar 58 to the end of the entire piece, the pedal is depressed throughout this very active section, and the pitch/sound mass “bleed” that results, due to sympathetic resonance, is crucial to the overall effect. The last three chords, although starting pianissimo and becoming quieter still over nine bars, remain pedalled until five bars after the final chord is played. This is to allow for the interplay of the sympathetic resonances within the piece to die away naturally. In performance, any abrupt termination of these resonances by raising the pedal is to be avoided.

4.7. *Falling Out of Cars* for quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics¹⁷

4.7.1. Inspiration

“...notes that almost became a tune, and then becoming lost once more” (Noon, 2003, p. 289).

“Instead of inhibiting communication, where noise exists so too does greater communication” (Kahn, 2001, p. 26).

Falling Out of Cars was commissioned by Carla Rees of Rarescale, for Kingma system quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics.

Falling Out of Cars draws inspiration from Jeff Noon’s 2002 novel of the same name. The novel is set in a fictional United Kingdom that seems to be contemporary with our own but appears to have suffered some form of catastrophe, which has altered the way the population is able to process information. People’s normal state does not allow them to filter information properly, in a similar way to being under the influence of hallucinogenic drugs, such as LSD; this causes them to become overwhelmed and eventually hospitalised in isolation tanks. Characters in the novel refer to this overwhelming amount of information as “noise”, from which the individual has difficulty extracting, or is unable to extract, the important bits of information relevant to them. The following extract is an example of how people are affected by the “noise”:

We had ground to a halt in the line, near enough to see that one part of the lorry had spilled its contents onto the road. Wooden

¹⁷ A midi realisation of the flute and guitar parts from this piece can be found on Track 6 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.
A studio realisation of the first live electronics entry can be found on Track 7 of CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

boxes lay scattered about, glass sparkled from the tarmac. A cloud of dust hung in the air. My head was swimming with the detail of it all. There was too much to take in, too much information. I felt the noise taking me over (Noon, 2003, p. 14-15).

However, Noon (2003) is very ambiguous as to the nature of this problem in the novel and further adds to the ambiguity by describing objects as “getting noise in them”, which would seem to imply that this problem with the information may also partly be to do with the objects themselves and not only with the perception of the people observing them:

It was strange. No one can explain why the noise affects some things, some activities more than others, just like some people suffer more than others. But the game of chess had been one of the first to lose all its sense of rules. Clocks, mirrors, chess... (p. 97).

You know what else they have? They have a lucidity engine. No, listen. It's a machine. You can put whatever you want in one end, anything that's broken or mixed up or fucked up whatever, anything that's got the noise in it, and it comes out the other end, all mended (p. 131).

A persistent theme throughout the novel, noise is central to the conception of the composition. The word “noise” is derived from the word nausea (Pearsall & Trumble, 1996, p. 986), which links it directly with the “sickness” of Noon’s novel. An understanding of Noon’s techniques of composition (Noon, 2001) and word-play might lead one to suggest that this etymological feature linking “noise” with “nausea/sickness” is the central theme around which *Falling Out of Cars* is constructed.

A technical definition of noise might be: that which obscures or reduces the clarity of a signal. In *Falling Out of Cars*, we encounter exactly this form of noise as something that obscures the clarity of the signal, in this case the series of codes and symbols required to understand the world around us. We read that, “Chess had been one of the first to lose all sense of its rules” (Noon, 2003, p. 97), by which we can understand that the noise quickly obscures its complex interdependency of rules and symbols.

Colloquially, many people might refer to a sound that is loud or unpleasant as “noise”. In the context of Contemporary Music, it is not unknown for new listeners to refer to dissonances or sounds produced through extended techniques as “noise”.

A more Cage-ian definition of noise might be that of an unwanted sound. We are continually surrounded by sounds, but when they are unwanted, or we wish to ignore them, they become “noises”. The Cage-ian approach of accepting sounds as they are, and in their own time and context, allows us to hear them not as “noise” but as musical:

I BELIEVE THAT THE USE OF NOISE

Wherever we are,
what we hear is mostly noise. When we ignore it, it disturbs us.
When we listen to it, we find it fascinating. The sound of a truck at
fifty miles per hour. Static between the stations. Rain. We want to
capture and control these sounds, to use them not as sound effects
but as musical instruments (Cage, 1973, p. 3).

It is in the opening of *Falling Out of Cars* in which we find elements that relate most closely to this Cage-ian view of noise. The flute struggles to articulate itself, to make

its opening statement, but only produces fragments of what it wants to say through a series of sounds produced by extended techniques - key slaps, whistle tones, tongue rams and vocalisations - that would formally be outside the culturally coded performance practices over which the lattice dominates (Wishart, 1996, p. 23) and would, therefore, be regarded as unwanted or out of context and, in that case, as “noise”. This extended aural palette appears to obscure the clarity of the “signal”. The “information” - or “melody” - appears and disappears into the noise, like music on a radio stuck between stations.

However, this concept of the instruments attempting to articulate themselves but the information being corrupted by noise, in terms of the piece itself, shares some commonality with that proposed by Douglas Kahn in his book *Noise, Water, Meat: A History of Sound in the Arts*. What Kahn suggests is, what is noise and what is information is determined by what the observer/listener is looking for:

A silent figure of significant noise exists in handwriting. There exists a basic form of letters to be intended to be read without any problems whatsoever. It is a form similar to the one in front of you at this very moment, lodged long ago in the institution of printing. Between pure legibility and an entirely illegible scrawl there lies a great deal of variability; it is a legibility of an apparent illegibility. What in some cases might be considered either undesirable or extraneous - that is, noise - might also be read as a person's style, the result of a physiological (sickness) or environmental forces (writing on a bus), and the like. What one considers to be a scrawl depends on who is doing the considering, when, where, and in what capacity. Where a teacher would be intolerant of a scrawl, a graphologist would be excited by its wealth of information, and this would not preclude the teacher who moonlights as a graphologist (Kahn, 2001, p. 26).

Kahn then sums up his argument succinctly thus:

Instead of inhibiting communication, where noise exists so too does greater communication. For those with a large investment in noise, this situation poses difficulties because it means that noise is always subject to operations that render it nonexistent (2001, p. 26).

In *Falling Out of Cars*, I explore the transitional area between information and noise (too much information). I also exploit listener expectations regarding “greater” communication of information - which actually involves severely limiting the amount of information - and areas which appear as “noise” and non-communicative, due to the wealth of information being presented within the system.

4.7.2. Conception

It was apparent that, in order to create some of the impression of evolving timbre-streams, it would be necessary to draw on lessons learned in *Extrapolations III* to create evolving textures from the percussive, short-lived notes of the nylon-stringed guitar.

Whilst thinking about how I might utilise the guitar in this piece, I was reminded of a particularly evocative passage in the novel *Falling Out of Cars* by Jeff Noon:

Over in the corner, somebody was playing an acoustic guitar. Music. I had not noticed it before, this long stream of random notes that almost became a tune, and then becoming lost once more. The music folded itself around me, composed from shadows. Other strands joined in, more than could be played by one alone.

Again, I heard a voice. I could imagine that a door had been opened, within the music, and I looked through. Henderson was telling us how she had called round at Cole’s flat, at various times during the day, but there was never any answer (Noon, 2003, p. 289).

The evocative description of the “long stream of notes that almost became a tune, and then becoming lost once more” (p. 289) becomes a structural feature of *Falling Out of Cars* in that both the flute and the guitar attempt to organise their “random”-sounding lines into an octave unison “melody”, shown in Figure 30, that, before it manages to establish itself as the dominant texture, tumbles away into disorganisation, as can be seen in Figure 31.

11

The musical score for Figure 30 consists of two systems of music for Flute (A. Fl.) and Guitar (Gtr.).

System 1 (Measures 72-73):

- Measure 72:** Flute has a triplet of eighth notes (Bb, Ab, Gb) followed by a quarter note (Fb). Guitar has a half rest.
- Measure 73:** Both instruments play a series of eighth notes. The Flute part has a 5:4 time signature bracketed over the first four notes. The Guitar part has a 5:4 time signature bracketed over the first four notes. Dynamics are *f* (forte).

System 2 (Measures 74-75):

- Measure 74:** Both instruments play a series of eighth notes. The Flute part has a 7:4 time signature bracketed over the first four notes. The Guitar part has a 7:4 time signature bracketed over the first four notes. Dynamics are *p* (piano) for the first half and *f* (forte) for the second half.
- Measure 75:** Both instruments play a series of eighth notes. The Flute part has a 5:4 time signature bracketed over the first four notes. The Guitar part has a 5:4 time signature bracketed over the first four notes. Dynamics are *f* (forte).

A double bar line with a repeat sign is shown between the two systems.

Figure 30. Octave unison “melody” of *Falling Out of Cars*

A. Fl. 80 f mf 5:4 3

Gtr. 3 5:4 5:4 5:4 5:4



A. Fl. 82 5:4 3

Gtr. 5:4

Figure 31. “Disorganisation” following the octave unison “melody”

It is important to point out at this point that “random” in this case is not referring to the introduction of any compositional principles that introduce a random element to pitch or rhythm, but refer to the quantity of information in these sections that might imply “randomness” to the listener. This quantity of information also remains analogous to the concept of “noise” within the work. In the same way, “melody” is referring to a highly limited amount of information, which is the removal of differences of pitch and rhythm between the flute and guitar to produce a unison line that, in colloquial terms, the lay listener might refer to as “melody”. This point will be returned to in the following section.

The idea of music emerging and then disappearing into noise is one that is explored within this composition, both in the guitar, as in the passage above, and in the flute

part. Both instruments emerge from out of the “noise” of the live electronics, as will be discussed in the following chapter.

4.7.3. Live Electronics

The incorporation of live electronics into this piece was crucial to its conception and execution. It was a central principle of the work that the live electronics should not be used to compensate for the limits of the acoustic instruments in producing evolving timbre-streams and multiple temporal streams, but instead to deal with these themes in a contrasting yet complementary way.

The flute family is, of course, capable of long, sustained lines and would, therefore, have been capable of performing individual lines similar to String Quartet and *Fénytörék*. However, the only other acoustic instrument in this ensemble was the nylon-stringed classical guitar, which has a fast, percussive attack and short decay time. This meant that the two acoustic instruments could not be combined to produce *Fénytörék*-like textures. One possible solution would have been to develop some process in the live electronics though delays, looping and pitch-shifting that would easily enable these textures to be created, although this was felt to be cheating somewhat and sidestepping the challenge.

There is a further problem with using delays and looping in pieces for live electronics and acoustic instrument pieces, which is that it requires the sounding of the instrument at the outset to provide something to loop. This, then, means that the process of performance must dictate the compositional process to some degree, and, as a result, the compositional process would be apparent to the listener in

performance, to which I refer in my paper (with Dr. Adam Stansbie) “Materialising Time and Space within Acousmatic Music” (2010) as the “chronotope of the composer”:

The intrusion of the *chronotope of the composer* reveals the composition to be the work of an omniscient (in terms of the world of the composition) creator. This form of monologism defines the composition clearly as the work of an individual, manipulating the world of the composition in an attempt to demonstrate a particular truth and negates the possibility of experiencing the music “from within... as if it were our own expression,” as R.K. Elliott suggests (cited in Emerson, 1985). According to Bakhtin, “In such a world, an independent idea cannot be acknowledged in its own terms; it is either affirmed (that is absorbed) or repudiated” (Emerson, 1985). This intrusion by the authoritative voice brings a lack of distance to a work that reduces its ability to exist as an art form open to some degree of interpretation and reinterpretation and to some degree impoverishes its musical statement through the alienation of the listener (p. 60).

Caryl Emerson points to the problems with the obvious presence of the artist as creator and puppet master within a work when he writes:

Distance, of course, is what guarantees voice autonomy in a work: a world where others’ ideas cease to be represented is ultimately a world where others’ ideas cease to exist (1985, p.71).

The “chronotope of the composer”, made apparent through the transparent use of a particular process, exerts a particular gravitational force on the other chronotopes at work in a piece, for example the “chronotope of the listener” (Kilpatrick & Stansbie, 2010, p. 60); it can draw the listener out of the compositional world itself and work itself into a position where the experience is that of hearing another individual manipulating and arranging sound, pitch, and timbre, for example.

One solution to this issue may have been to prepare pre-recorded sections that were triggered by the live-electronics performer, as I had done in my earlier work for string quartet and electronics, *Residue*. However, it was felt that this was not really in the spirit of “live” electronics, being merely an extension of a work for instrument and fixed-media/tape, and that the live-electronics performer should have a part to play that is interactive, performative, and responsive to the themes of the composition, rather than being a product of the compositional process.

The approach I took for the live electronics part is informed by a process I used in my electroacoustic piece *Tokyo Yakimono*, which itself is derived from a procedure described by Trevor Wishart at a guest lecture at Leeds College of Music in 2007; in Wishart’s front-end to the Composer’s Desktop Project software package, Soundloom, he has a process called Shred, which will cut up a sound file and reassemble the parts in a different order according to parameters defined by the composer.

If this process is repeated with the same sound file, the result is a series of sound files, each more “shredded” than the last. If the process is repeated enough, the later files will start to aurally resemble white noise. In *Tokyo Yakimono*, basing my process on the one described by Wishart in his lecture, I arranged the files in sequence, beginning with the un-“shredded” file first through to the most shredded file, which resembles white noise. With careful processing, editing and cross-fading, this procedure produced a gradual aural progression from recognisable sound to “noise”. Once the sound had reached the point at which it resembled white noise, I

filtered it with a very narrow band pass filter¹⁸, which I could change in frequency range and bandwidth to produce “melodies” from “noise”.

For the live electronics part of *Falling Out of Cars*, I conceived of a live version of this same process, in which the live electronics performer could control the volume of the live electronics part, the rate at which the sound file was shredded, and the band width and frequency range of the band pass filter in real time to play a “melodic” line written in graphic form in the score. The actual program itself, called Scratter¹⁹, was built in Max/MSP by Kingsley Ash according to my specifications.

In practice, prior to the performance, the guitarist and live electronics performer record the following three guitar parts, which form a four-part texture, and then bounce them down to a stereo file. This stereo sound file is then triggered at specified points in the score, which the live electronics performer then shreds according to the graphics within the score. This is illustrated in Figure 32 below.

¹⁸ A band pass filter is a device that allows frequencies within a given range to pass but rejects all frequencies outside of that range.

¹⁹ The Scratter Max/MSP patch and a video demonstration of its operation can be found on Data Disk 1 in Appendix 6 – Additional Data.

The musical score is divided into two systems, separated by a double bar line. The first system starts at measure 90 and the second at measure 92.

First System (Measures 90-91):

- A. Fl. (Alto Flute):** Treble clef, 4/4 time. Measures 90-91 feature a melodic line with a 5:4 ratio bracketed over measures 90-91. Dynamics include *sfz* (sforzando) and *p* (piano).
- Gtr. (Guitar):** Treble clef, 4/4 time. Measures 90-91 feature a melodic line with a 5:4 ratio bracketed over measures 90-91. A triplet of eighth notes is marked with a '3' in measure 91.
- Electronics:** Three staves. The top staff has a graphic notation of three horizontal bars. The middle and bottom staves have melodic lines with a triplet of eighth notes marked with a '3' in measure 91. Dynamics include *f* (forte).

Second System (Measures 92-93):

- A. Fl. (Alto Flute):** Treble clef, 4/4 time. Measures 92-93 feature a melodic line with 7:4 and 5:4 ratio brackets. Dynamics include *mf* (mezzo-forte).
- Gtr. (Guitar):** Treble clef, 4/4 time. Measures 92-93 feature a melodic line with a triplet of eighth notes marked with a '3' in measure 92.
- Electronics:** Three staves. The top staff has a graphic notation of a series of horizontal bars. The middle and bottom staves have melodic lines with a triplet of eighth notes marked with a '3' in measure 92. The bottom staff has a 6:4 ratio bracketed over measures 92-93.

Figure 32. Traditional and graphic notation in *Falling Out of Cars*

The displacement of the rectangular blocks in the score indicates the rate at which the sound file is to be shredded, with the grey band representing the sound file shredded to its “white noise” state. The narrowness of the grey band indicates the narrowness of the band pass filter and its position - high or low - and the shape of the line indicates the “melodies” to be played through the live adjustment of these filter parameters. The relative light shade of the grey line indicates how loud the live electronics should be, with black being the loudest.

In the performance of the piece, the flute and guitar are occasionally overwhelmed and seem to disappear into the “noise” of the live electronics (itself derived initially from the sound of the guitar). At other points, the acoustic instruments emerge from the background of white noise, as if the listener is structuring the plethora of information, that is, translating the noise into something that “almost [becomes] a tune” (Noon, 2003, p. 289).

4.7.4. The Final Piece

In a very loose sense, the final version of *Falling Out of Cars* has a form with echoes of the *ritornello*. The first appearance of the “ritornello” begins on the fourth beat of bar 39 in Figure 33 below.

38

A. Fl.

sh...
mf

Audible inhalation close to mouthpiece

sfz

mf

Voice

tah

Gtr.

f

3

Electronics

40

A. Fl.

f

7:4

7:4

5:4

7:4

ff

Gtr.

3

Electronics

3

5:4

6:4

5

The musical score is divided into two systems. The first system (measures 38-39) features an A. Fl. part with a melodic line starting on a whole note, followed by a series of eighth notes. A voice part enters with the syllable 'tah' on a half note. The guitar part has a triplet of eighth notes. The electronics part consists of a series of horizontal bars. The second system (measures 40-41) features a more complex A. Fl. part with a series of eighth notes and a final measure with a 5:4 time signature. The guitar part has a triplet of eighth notes. The electronics part consists of a series of horizontal bars.

Figure 33. The “ritornello” from *Falling Out of Cars*

The “ritornello” appears again in bars 52, 92, 110, 177 and 195.

Traditionally, the ritornello acted as a unifying feature and could be used to create unity within a work containing disparate sections. In *Falling Out of Cars*, it is used simultaneously as returning - and thereby unifying - musical material, and yet, at the same time, it serves as disruptive, noise-based material containing “too much information”.

In some ways, the flute part in the “ritornello” shares some similarities with passage-work, yet its pitch information is obscured by the microtonal inflections - or *infections*, if we continue Noon’s idea of noise as a sickness - of some of the pitches, and the quantity of information in its rhythmical notation, reduce/elevate it to noise. (The microtonality and rhythmical complexity throughout this piece is a continuation of the theme present throughout my work in this portfolio: breaking with the domination of the lattice-based approach of the pitch/duration paradigm). The “passage-work” is further obscured by the rhythmically contrasting guitar part.

From out of the “noise” - or the “too much information” nature - of the “ritornello”, the flute and guitar attempt to form themselves into a more traditional melodic pattern. However, each time this seems like a possibility, the “ritornello” forces its way in, scattering the material. In effect, the final result is that the return of this material does provide some structuring and a sense of unity, but at the same time frustrates any attempt to formulate an extended period of traditional melody.

This piece has not yet received its premier by Rarescale, as sadly Carla Rees' quarter-tone Kingma-system flutes, along with all her scores, personal possessions and pets were lost in an arson attack during the 2011 London riots. Carla is currently in the process of replacing her flutes, and we hope a performance will take place in the not-too-distant future.

4.8. *Bempton Cliffs* for string quartet²⁰

4.8.1. Origins

Bempton Cliffs sits in the portfolio as a partner piece to my opera *Flight Paths*, as it was a crucial step in the development of the opera and much of its material is present in the opera too. However, although *Bempton Cliffs* served as a useful stepping-stone in the development of the opera, it is a composition in its own right and marks an important stage in the development of my compositional language.

Although I was commissioned to compose *Flight Paths* in 2009, I received the libretto much later. However, I had been in very close discussions with the librettist/director/producer Adam Strickson, who had specified a number of dance sections to include as interludes in the opera. One of these dances was specified as a dance of the seabirds, and I decided to compose a string quartet that would not only provide material for the seabird dance sections, but would also serve as an incubator for the development of related material that could then be explored further in the composition of the opera itself.

4.8.2. Field Recording and Birdsong

The initial inspiration for the seabird dance was the field recording I had made at Bempton Cliffs in East Yorkshire as part of my research. One of the principles I had in mind, both when visiting Bempton Cliffs and studying my field recordings, was the idea proposed by R. Murray Schafer of the “keynote” of a landscape, which he defines as:

²⁰ A recording of this piece can be found on Track 8 of CD 1 in Appendix 1 – Recordings 1.

... a musical term; it is the note that identifies the key or tonality of a particular composition. It is the anchor or fundamental tone and although the material may modulate around it, often obscuring its importance, it is in reference to this point that everything else takes on its special meaning. Keynote sounds do not have to be listened to consciously; they are overheard but cannot be overlooked, for keynote sounds become listening habits in spite of themselves...

Even though Keynote sounds may not always be heard consciously, the fact that they are ubiquitously there suggests the possibility of a deep and pervasive influence on our behaviour and moods (Schafer, 1994, p. 9).

Schafer also discusses birdsong as keynotes:

Each territory of the earth will have its own bird symphony, providing a keynote as characteristic as the language of the men who live there (1994, p. 31).

The soundscape at Bempton Cliffs during the breeding season in May, when the *Flight Paths* story was to take place, could be described as a symphony, but a wild, raucous one. One of the fascinating features of seabird calls (even I am reluctant to call them songs) is that they are more noise-based than many inland birds' and are not what humans, in their habit of anthropomorphising, would think of as song. Furthermore, these calls, in terms of being "melodic", are not as easily translatable to the instruments of the orchestra as the songs of the nightingale, quail and cuckoo in Beethoven's "Pastoral" symphony (Simpson, 1975), or those of the myriad of exotic birds in Messiaen's *Oiseaux exotiques* (1955-56).

Amongst the cacophony that is Bempton Cliffs in May, one particular seabird call is dominant and could easily be designated the primary keynote of that acoustic space:

the kittiwake. The kittiwake is so named because of its distinctive call (kitt-ee-wake), which also means that it dominates the space, not only in sheer numbers and in loudness, but by filling the aural space by calling its own name.

Certainly to my ears, a secondary keynote in the environment would be the call of the gannet, not for its particular dominance in the soundscape, but more for the way it manages to punch through the cacophony and reaches further inland, heralding the approach to the cliffs.

The field recording process has played a role in shaping this piece, specifically in the way in which the microphone acts as a lens through which to audition the soundscape. One important feature of Bempton Cliffs is that it is a place of *abrupt* transition. In the physical sense, it is a place where the earth falls away sharply to the sea; the line of the earth flies off into the sky; and the sea and the sky butt up against one another on the horizon. In a sonic sense, it is a transition between the natural sounds that inhabit these three environments: moving grass, insects, nesting inland birds and small mammals of the ground; sea birds, both in the air and floating on rafts; and the crashing of the waves against the cliffs. The microphone assists the listener, wearing headphones, to focus in on one of these sonic environments, while, at the same time, excluding the others. The most striking contrast is made between focussing the microphones towards land and then focussing them towards sea. Landward, the sounds tend to be gentler, with swaying grass, insect sounds and, anthropomorphically speaking, “musical” birdsong. Seaward, we are faced with the relentless violence of the sea and the raucous, noise-based sounds of a cacophony

of seabirds. It was these contrasts and rapidity of transition that I aimed to capture in *Bempton Cliffs*.

Another important aspect of my compositional practice was the synthesis of the techniques I had developed through pieces such as String Quartet and *Fénytörék* and the ostinato techniques of my early influences, such as Bartók and Kurtág, as well as the ostinato-based music of Rock and Jazz.

Bempton Cliffs opens inland with the sounds of the field birds chirping, represented by interlocking harmonics played between the two violins and the viola, as illustrated in Figure 34 below.

Bempton Cliffs
for string quartet

Stephen Kilpatrick

♩ = 100
Birdlike chirping

The musical score is for a string quartet, specifically the opening of 'Bempton Cliffs'. It features four staves: Violin I, Violin II, Viola, and Violoncello. The key signature has one flat (B-flat), and the time signature is 4/4. The tempo is marked as ♩ = 100. The instruction 'Birdlike chirping' is written above the first measure. The dynamics are marked 'mp' (mezzo-piano). The Violin I and Violin II parts play a series of interlocking harmonics, while the Viola part plays a single note in the fifth measure. The Violoncello part is silent throughout the shown measures.

Figure 34. Birdsong represented by interlocking harmonics at the opening of *Bempton Cliffs*

The use of birdsong in this composition is intended to be evocative, as opposed to an ornithological study, or even a piece where ornithological study holds a central position, such as Messiaen's *Oiseaux exotiques*, and motifs have a primarily musical function. However, in this opening section, there are some transcriptions of thrush

song, shown in Figure 35, which I felt could evoke strongly the sonic landscape of the landward-facing areas of Bempton Cliffs.

The musical score for Figure 35 is presented in two systems, each with four staves. The first system begins at measure 46. The top staff (Treble) contains a complex melodic line with triplets and sextuplets. The second staff (Soprano) has a melodic line with dynamic markings *mp* and *mf*, and an articulation marking *norm.*. The third staff (Alto) has a melodic line with a dynamic marking *mp*. The fourth staff (Bass) has a melodic line. The second system begins at measure 48. The top staff (Treble) contains a complex melodic line with triplets and sextuplets. The second staff (Soprano) has a melodic line with a dynamic marking *mf*. The third staff (Alto) has a melodic line. The fourth staff (Bass) has a melodic line. The score includes performance instructions such as *sul tasto* and *mf*.

Figure 35. Thrush song in *Bempton Cliffs*

The folk-like modal melody that forms the basis of the fugue in this section deliberately references Hungarian folk music, as discussions with the opera librettist Adam Strickson had revealed that there would be a Hungarian character in the opera who would be closely related to the birds. This character would become Ilona, who works for the RSPB (Royal Society for the Protection of Birds). This melody was, therefore, developed to be song-like in nature.

There is also a more subtle engagement with the ideas of continually evolving timbre-streams and ways to break away from the “domination of the lattice.” For example, in Figure 36 we can see an evolving timbre stream in bars 75 and 76, where the two-note, repeated pattern is bowed with a position that gradually moves from *sul tasto* to *normale* before launching into the folk-like melody discussed earlier.

The musical score is divided into two systems. The first system covers bars 74 and 75. Bar 74 begins with a treble clef staff containing a sequence of eighth notes, marked with a '7' and a 'mp' dynamic. A 'norm.' marking is placed above the staff. Bar 75 continues this pattern, marked with a 'p' dynamic and a 'sul tasto' instruction. The second system covers bars 76 and 77. Bar 76 starts with a treble clef staff featuring a sequence of eighth notes, marked with a 'mf' dynamic and a 'norm.' instruction. Bar 77 continues this pattern, marked with a 'p' dynamic. The score is written for a four-staff ensemble, with the first two staves in treble clef and the last two in bass clef. A double bar line separates the two systems.

Figure 36. *Sul tasto to normale* transition in *Bempton Cliffs*

There is a perception of a breaking with the “domination of the lattice” in this opening section in the way that, until the fugue begins to establish itself, the birdsong lines

appear to take place within their own temporal streams and without obvious (perceived) synchronisation with other parts, as can be seen in Figure 37. The birdsong also appears temporally independent of the gradually accelerating fugue-like material.

The image displays two systems of musical notation, likely for a piano or similar instrument. The first system begins at measure 42 and the second at measure 44. The notation is complex, featuring multiple staves with various notes, rests, and slurs. Dynamic markings such as *mf* (mezzo-forte) and *mp* (mezzo-piano) are present. Specific instructions like 'sul tasto' and 'norm.' are also included, indicating changes in playing technique or instrument. The music is written in a key with one flat (B-flat) and a 3/4 time signature. The notation includes many slurs and ties, suggesting a continuous, flowing melody. The overall style is that of a classical or romantic-era musical score.

Figure 37. Birdsong in Bempton Cliffs

Bempton Cliffs' nature of being a place of abrupt transition is reflected in the abrupt musical transition that begins with the gannets' call in bars 94 and 95, shown in

Figure 38. The gannet's call is performed by the 'cello by blocking off the strings to produce a low scraping noise.

92

Block off string to make low scraping noise

95

f

f

pizz.

f

pizz.

f

Figure 38. The gannet's call in *Bempton Cliffs*

This call heralds a sudden shift of the listener's attention to different musical material: the harsh calls of the seabirds. At this point, it is as if the microphone has been turned away from the inland direction and out to sea, in the direction of the gannet call, its cardioid pattern now not picking out the soundworld that lies behind it.

The motif that represents the kittiwake call in the seabird sections is not a transcription of the call itself, but a musical motif with enough similarity to the call that the listener can still make the association. The noise-based element of the kittiwake's call is represented by the regular semitone clashes between the parts. The ostinato itself is a composite one consisting of all four instrumental parts at some times, as can be seen in bar 114 in Figure 39.



Figure 39. The kittiwake ostinato from *Bempton Cliffs*

Besides being an area of great importance in bird conservation, Bempton Cliffs had been an important RAF (Royal Air Force) base throughout World War II and the Cold War. The remains of the base itself overlook the cliffs and their wild “symphony” of birds and, in reflection of my own activity in the area, had been very important as a listening base.

The significance of Bempton Cliffs as an RAF site during World War II was something that I knew was going to be relevant to the forthcoming opera in that one of the characters was to be an elderly, ex-ATA (Air Transport Auxiliary) girl who had flown Spitfire aeroplanes during the war. This aspect of the landscape of Bempton

Cliffs is reflected in a return of the glissandi of *Vonósjáték* and String Quartet, albeit in a more restrained and descriptive role. The glissandi are used in such a way as to evoke the Doppler effect of aeroplanes passing overhead and swooping through the skies, as if in a dogfight. This can be seen if Figure 40.

The figure shows two systems of musical notation for a string quartet. The first system covers measures 156 to 159, and the second system covers measures 160 to 163. Each system has four staves: Violin I, Violin II, Viola, and Cello/Double Bass. The notation includes glissandi (slides) indicated by horizontal lines with arrows, and dynamic markings such as *pp*, *p*, *mp*, and *mf*. Crescendo markings (*cresc.*) are placed above the glissandi. The time signature changes from 3/4 to 2/4 and back to 3/4. A double bar line with repeat dots is located between measures 159 and 160.

Figure 40. Use of glissandi in *Bempton Cliffs*

4.8.3. Structure and Form

Structurally, *Bempton Cliffs*, in a small way, references bridge, or arch, form in that it closes with a return to the field bird song with which it opened. In this case, the fact

that arch form can refer to a non-developmental narrative, as in the chronotope of the early Greek novel discussed in the Literature Review, supports the view that Bempton Cliffs, despite the changes over the years, is an “eternal” place and a place of elemental forces. The arch form structure ties it in with works such as Bartók’s *A fából faragott királyfi* and *A kékszakallú herceg vára*, which deal with eternal questions of humanity (Frigyesi, 1998; Kilpatrick, 2007). *Bempton Cliffs*, in contrast, explores eternal questions of nature.

4.9. *Flight Paths: A Chamber Opera*²¹

4.9.1. Background and Context

When composing this opera, there were many more factors to consider concerning the audience. Unlike my electroacoustic compositions and acoustic concert music, a large proportion of the audience for *Flight Paths*, particularly at the Bridlington performances, would be the people of the community and not necessarily the same audience that would attend a concert of contemporary music. The opera itself formed part of a larger project of urban regeneration, as well as to engage the people of the East Ridings area in opera and the act of singing²². My intention when composing *Flight Paths* was not to compose a Popular Music opera or to compromise my musical language and vision; however, I did want to produce a piece of music that would be fit for purpose in that it should neither alienate the local community nor patronise them. As part of this vision, I wanted to retain my musical language, yet clothe it in a manner that would engage the audience, rather than alienate them.

The local community and its involvement was crucial to the success of *Flight Paths*, as, not only would they be the audience, but they would also provide sixty musicians in the form of the Buckrose Concert Band and the Bridlington Community Ladies' Choir. Both ensembles were made up of community members, and neither ensemble

²¹ An audio recording of this piece can be found on CD 2 in Appendix 2 – Recordings 2. A DVD of its performance can be found on DVD 1 in Appendix 3 – Recordings 3.

²² In the period leading up to the premier of the opera, community singing workshops had been taking place around the Bridlington area. A number of community members who had taken part in these workshops became the Bridlington Community Ladies' Chorus, which played an important role in the opera performances.

enforced an entry requirement level, which meant both ensembles contained some absolute beginners, as well as some good, keen amateurs.

This also was to be my largest-scale work to date and would last between seventy-five and ninety minutes. The duration was an important factor in how I dealt with degrees or levels of information. For example, *Extrapolations III*, discussed earlier in this commentary, has, in terms of rhythm and pitch information given, a high degree of information per minute. For a work of *Flight Paths*' duration, this degree of information for that length of time would require a high level of concentration and would be exhausting, even for an audience member accustomed to contemporary music concerts.

These restrictions were in no sense an obstacle or hindrance; in fact, they offered an opportunity to synthesise techniques and language developed prior to the commencement of my Ph.D. and the practice developed during my Ph.D. candidature, as well as the new skills developed alongside it in commercial music.

I created a hierarchy of degrees of complexity that could be given to the musicians. The most complex music in terms of rhythmical and pitch information would be allocated to the string quartet, as they would be reading from parts and would, therefore, not need to memorise the music. Also, the music would be specifically written for the Voxare Quartet, who had previously performed my piece for string quartet and live electronics called *Residue* (of a similar level of complexity to String Quartet) and had had no difficulty in playing it, even with very limited rehearsal time.

Below the quartet in this hierarchy were placed the professional singers, soprano Nadine Mortimer-Smith, mezzo-soprano Taylor Wilson and soprano Anikó Tóth. I knew from their previous work that these musicians were highly skilled and familiar with contemporary music, but they would also be required to memorise their parts over a two-week rehearsal period.

The Buckrose Concert Band, the Bridlington Community Ladies' Chorus and the Flamborough School Choir occupied the third level in the hierarchy. All the musicians in the two adult ensembles were very keen amateurs and were very committed to the project. Neither ensemble had an entry requirement, so ability ranged from absolute beginner to competent amateur. The real challenge here was to integrate these musicians within the project as an important part of the overarching ensemble and to stretch their abilities without taking the fun out of the project or making the success or failure of the project depend on professional performances from amateur musicians. The children were untrained singers from a very small rural school and so needed music that was very simple, but memorable, and within a fairly limited pitch range.

4.9.2. Musical Language

A good example of my musical language - developed through the earlier pieces in this Ph.D. portfolio - being integrated into the more accessible medium in which I was working, is the sequence when we first encounter the character Spitfire Irene, played by mezzo-soprano Taylor Wilson. This sequence begins at bar 668, when Irene's entrance is heralded by the accompaniment of the popular Noel Coward song 'I'll See You Again'. In Figure 41, from bars 688 and 689, we begin to hear a little

“souring” of the harmony with the introduction of glissandi and the alternating D natural and D quarter-tone flat beneath the line, “But what has been is past forgetting” (Coward, 1929).

684

Spitfire Irene

Time may lie hea - vy bet - ween, but what has been is past for - get - ting.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

*Figure 41. Microtonal souring of the harmony of “I’ll See You Again” in *Flight Paths**

This “souring” of the harmony gradually increases until there is a more sudden shift of texture beginning at bar 697 in Figure 42, where we see not only independent temporal streams, but also gradually evolving timbre-streams as the string instruments shift from bowing *normale* to *sul ponticello* over the space of a dotted minim. The gesture of the microtonal independent timbre streams dramatically leads up to the line, “Though my world may go awry” (Coward, 1929), where Irene’s song breaks off.



Figure 42. Evolving timbre streams and independent temporal streams in “I’ll See You Again” in *Flight Paths*

In *Flight Paths*, these techniques and musical gestures do not function in the absolute sense, as they do in *String Quartet* and *Fénytörék*, but serve to further illuminate the text or a character’s inner world through word painting. In this particular sense, the technique creates the sensation of the world falling away beneath one’s feet as the harmonic and temporal stability of the Popular song by Coward is disrupted. This section reveals much about the character of Spitfire Irene, as we see her optimistic worldview and stiff-upper-lip approach to “getting on with things” is underpinned, not only by her eccentricity, but also by a suppressed pain and melancholy.

The decision to add these musical details to Spitfire Irene’s sections was driven by the need to find her more depth as a character. In the libretto, she is very much an

archetype and in the narrative serves the function of the supernatural helper archetype in the quest tale model, as discussed in Joseph Campbell in *The Hero of a Thousand Faces* (1968).

The following passage from Campbell's book illustrates how Spitfire Irene's function as an archetype is as old as storytelling itself:

An East African tribe, for example, the Wachaga of Tanganyika, tell of a very poor man named Kyazimba, who set out in desperation for the land where the sun rises. And he had travelled long and grown tired, and was simply standing, looking hopelessly in the direction of his search, when he heard someone approaching from behind. He turned and perceived a decrepit little woman. She came up and wished to know his business. When he had told her, she wrapped her garment around him, and, soaring from the earth, transported him to the zenith, where the sun pauses in the middle of the day (Campbell, 1968, p. 63).

In *Flight Paths*, Spitfire Irene appears, as if from nowhere, and demands to know Erin's business on the cliffs, which she reveals to the older woman through her aria 'When I was a Little Girl...' Irene, along with Ilona, transports Erin to the zenith of her being in the final scene in which the three women practice the art of Tai Chi in order to warm Erin after her near drowning.

Through using the techniques developed during my Ph.D. candidature as word painting tools, I was able to add more shape and colour to an archetypal character to hint at a more complex character of constantly shifting mental states.

For example, in Spitfire Irene's song 'ATA Girls' (beginning a bar 744), an upbeat celebration of the freedom afforded her by flying planes, I wanted to convey some of

the ambiguity contained within that celebration. When Irene sings of the freedom of flying, the tempo is regular and upbeat and the tonality remains F major; however, in Figure 43 when Irene sings the lines:

We delivered planes
Flew them to the front line
We delivered planes
Flew them to our brave boys
Who flew them into battle.

the violin bowing shifts again from *normale* to *sul ponticello* and the glissandi and microtonal inflections return.

The musical score for Figure 43 is divided into two systems. The first system, starting at measure 795, features a tempo of 110. It includes staves for Spitfire Irene, Violin 1, Violin 2, Viola, and Violoncello. The lyrics for this system are: "We delivered planes, Flew them to the brave boys". The second system, starting at measure 802, continues the song with the lyrics: "Who flew them in - to bat - tle, Bat - tle, Bat - tle,". This system includes dynamic markings such as *mf*, *f*, *mf*, and *ff* for the vocal line, and *sfz* and *mf* for the instrumental lines. The score also includes various musical notations such as glissandi, microtonal inflections, and bowing indications like *sul ponticello*.

Figure 43. Use of glissandi in Irene's ATA Girls song in *Flight Paths*

The intention of this gesture is to suggest that behind her joyful reminiscences of the new freedoms afforded to her during World War II, she is painfully aware that it is the high price being paid by the front line troops that is securing these freedoms. The glissandi are also reminiscent of the Doppler effects of passing planes, evoking the RAF history of Bempton Cliffs in the string quartet of the same name. The intention here was to create an aural impression of Irene's imagined dogfights.

Another example of the independent temporal streams would be the evocation of the field birds that has already been discussed in the previous chapter about *Bempton Cliffs*. In the opera, the field birds' calls frame the drama, as it takes place along the cliffs²³, implying an arch form not dissimilar to that used by Bartók in *A fából faragott királyfi* and *A kékszakallú herceg vára*.

4.9.3. Structure and Form

Adam Strickson's original libretto to *Flight Paths* implied an arch form in the way that certain sequences and characters return in the second half of the drama. For example, the children's choir returns in the second half with the 'Field Bird Song' and Erin is reunited with the characters of Ilona and Irene at the end. However, despite the implications of arch form, *Flight Paths* would not really qualify as belonging to the chronotope of "adventure-time" (Bakhtin, 1981, p. 87), as the character of Erin demonstrates considerable development throughout the libretto, which is in fact the story of her passage from childhood into true womanhood and even includes her

²³ The field birds' calls do not open the opera, as the first section is a prologue set in Leeds. The birds appear to mark Erin's, and the audience's, approach to the landscape in which the action takes place. In this sense, the birds frame the entire drama of the opera, if not the opera itself.

symbolic re-birth as she passes between the swords of the Flamborough Star and finally when she is pulled wet and shivering, naked and vulnerable from the waves by Ilona acting as the final 'midwife' to Erin's rebirth.

Although Erin's story is the story of an individual's rite of passage, it is also, at a deep structural level, a universal story, and I wanted to reflect that in the form of the piece. Although not the actual opening of the opera, as there is an introductory section set in the city up to bar 125, the true beginning of the piece is the field bird music, which begins immediately after. This section and the following Seabird Dance are the audience's introduction to the landscape of Bempton Cliffs and its environs. The opera closes with the return of the field bird music at bar 1735.

The use of the field birds as opening and closing material for the opera echoes Bartók's use of bridge/arch form in *A fából faragott királyfi* and *A kékszakállú herceg vára* in that we end musically where we began. However, whereas Bartók's two stage works were Symbolist dramas exploring eternal conditions, because Erin has so clearly developed as a human being within the drama, in *Flight Paths* it becomes a way of opening up the story, away from the local and hinting towards a shared story of human development.

It was important to treat the arch-like structure of this piece with some care, particularly in the way that the inner episodes functioned. For example, Figure 44 illustrates a section, early in the opera when hear a folk-like melody in the 'cello over which the field birds sing.

The musical score for *Flight Paths* spans measures 126 to 141. It is written for a vocal ensemble (Erin, Soprano, Alto) and a string quartet (Violin 1, Violin 2, Viola, Violoncello). The key signature is C major. The score includes dynamic markings such as *ppp*, *mf*, *p*, *mp*, and *f*. The tempo is marked 'sul tasto' and 'norm.'.

Figure 44. Folk-like melody beneath the birdsong in *Flight Paths*

The folk-like nature of the melody, and the fact that it is heard simultaneously with the birdsong implies a relationship with nature. This relationship is reinforced when we meet the character of Ilona - a character apparently at one with nature and seemingly possessing an inner peace - who takes this melody as her main theme in Figure 45.

Figure 45 shows a musical score for a vocal solo by Ilona, accompanied by Violin 1, Violin 2, Viola, and Violoncello. The score is divided into three systems of measures.

System 1 (Measures 259-265): The tempo is marked $\text{♩} = 80$. Ilona's part begins with a key signature change to D major (indicated by a 'D' in a box) and a melodic phrase. The lyrics are "Two hun - dred thou - sand birds." The violin and viola parts provide harmonic support, with the viola playing a sustained note. The cello part is also present.

System 2 (Measures 266-272): The tempo remains $\text{♩} = 80$. Ilona's part continues with the lyrics "Bempt - on Cliffs. Sea - bird ci -". The violin and viola parts continue their accompaniment.

System 3 (Measures 273-279): The tempo changes to $\text{♩} = 100$ for measures 273-275, then returns to $\text{♩} = 80$ for measures 276-279. Ilona's part begins with the lyrics "- ty. This is our Se -". The violin and viola parts continue their accompaniment, with the viola playing a pizzicato (pizz.) line.

Figure 45. The 'cello's folk-like melody is taken up by Ilona

As well as this theme, many of the melodic phrases surrounding this character deliberately imply Hungarian folk song, as in Figure 46.

468 rit. ♩ = 50

Erin

spoken:
"Oh, it's gone." "It's flown away" "It was hidden... alone" "Just like a tuft of grass"

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

474

Ilona

There's so much we don't see. What's your name?

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

478

Erin

SPOKEN: "I told you to leave me alone!" Whisper: "Hidden..." "alone"

Ilona

SPOKEN: "My name's Ilona." "I work here." "I help people. Show them the birds."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

482 ♩ = 80

Ilona

Two hun - - - dred thou - sand birds.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mp

mp

31

Figure 46. Suggestions of Hungarian folk-song surround Ilona

At bar 439, Ilona joins the children's choir in the 'Field Bird Song' and maintains her simple, folk-like singing.

The musical score is divided into three systems. The first system (bars 423-430) features the Children's Choir and string instruments (Viola and Violoncello). The Children's Choir part begins with a first ending bracket labeled 'I'. The lyrics are: '1. Hid a-mong the gras-ses there our hid-den voi-ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush: sky-lark, war-bler, thrush.' The string instruments provide accompaniment, with the Viola marked 'pizz.' (pizzicato). The second system (bars 431-438) introduces Ilona, who enters with a single note. The Children's Choir continues with a second ending bracket labeled '2'. The lyrics are: '2. We're wood-cocks in the tree tops who scat-ter if you sneeze. We're bun-tings on the fence posts who sound like jang-ling keys. We're'. The string instruments continue their accompaniment. The third system (bars 439-446) shows Ilona and the Children's Choir singing together. The lyrics are: 'a-gile cres-ted lap-wings_ ri-sing up with ease. We're yel-low fea-thered sis-kins_ whee-zing in the breeze'. The string instruments continue their accompaniment.

Figure 47. Ilona joins the children's choir for the 'Field Bird Song' in *Flight Paths*

However, when the children's choir return in the second half of the opera, it is Erin who sings with them. Erin demonstrates with her song how she has grown through this new relationship with the natural world. However, she is no clone of Ilona; she does not join her as an archetype of woman, like Judit joining Bluebeard's previous wives in Bartók's opera. Instead, as we can see in Figure 48, she sings her own song filled with blissful ornamentations, demonstrating a more sophisticated, urban nature, as opposed to Ilona's folk simplicity.

1382

Erin

our hid - den voi - - ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush

Children's Choir

hid - den voi - - ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush:

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1386

Erin

Ah!

Children's Choir

sky - lark, war - - - bler, thrush.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

arco

pp

pp

pp

Figure 48. Erin sings with the children's choir in the second appearance of the 'Field Bird Song' in *Flight Paths*

4.10. *The Night Bride*: A Music Theatre Piece for Soprano, Cimbalom and Fixed-Media²⁴

4.10.1. Conception and Development

The Night Bride is a work of music theatre that was conceived at the beginning of my Ph.D. candidature but that was the final work completed as part of my portfolio. This work, along with *Flight Paths*, is the most collaborative work in the portfolio. The piece was composed specifically for soprano Anikó Tóth and cimbalom player and percussionist, Tim Williams of Manchester-based contemporary music ensemble Psappha.

Like *Falling Out of Cars*, *The Night Bride* utilised live acoustic instruments with an electroacoustic component. However, in this case, the sounds are not processed in real time, but are fixed audio files which are triggered by another “performer” at specified moments in the score, not unlike *Fields of Darkness and Light* for violin and fixed-media by Adrian Moore, or like my own early piece *Residue* (performed by Voxare at the International Computer Music Conference in New York in 2010). In some ways, *The Night Bride* differs from the other instrumental works in this portfolio in that it is less concerned with exploring aspects of electroacoustic music through acoustic instruments and more with combining aspects of electroacoustic music and instrumental music in such a way as to produce engaging music theatre. The electroacoustic sections are very much informed by Radiophonics and my other professional activities, including Radio and audio drama.

²⁴ A studio realisation of this piece can be found on CD 3 in Appendix 4 – Recordings 4. A DVD of its performance can be found on DVD 2 in Appendix 5 – Recordings 5.

The work is a very personal one and draws together a number of disparate factors and influences, such as the influence of Hungary, in terms of personal relationships, landscape/soundscape, folk music and the music of Béla Bartók, György Kurtág and György Ligeti on my music; Radiophonics, sound design, narrative and electroacoustic music.

The initial phase in the development of this stage work was a short story written by myself, which also draws on/is based on the Szekler folk ballad *Anna Molnar*, (Bosley & Sherwood, 1991) collected by Zoltán Kodály, as well as on Béla Balázs' libretto for Bartók's *A kékszakállú herceg vára* (Balázs, 1911). This short story version was then adapted into a comic book version by writer Mike Sizemore, which was in turn illustrated by David Kennedy. Mike Sizemore wrote the libretto for this music theatre version based on this comic book adaptation. The comic book illustrations acted as a further inspiration to the compositional process.

The third collaborator was Anikó Tóth, a performer with a wide range of specialisms and talents. I wanted to compose a work that would allow her to demonstrate her abilities as a classical and folk singer, actor and dancer. Although now specialising in the performance of contemporary works, Anikó began her musical career as a performer of Hungarian folk song. Anikó played an important role both in the music and in the staging of the piece at its premiere. One of the songs that was an inspiration for *The Night Bride* from was 'Túl a vízen zörög a jég', the first song I ever heard Anikó sing during a trip to Transylvania together in 2003.

The Night Bride was premiered in Vienna on 2nd June 2012 by Tim Williams and Anikó Tóth.

4.10.2. Field Recording

A major factor in the development of this piece was a field-recording trip to the Székelyföld (Szekler Land) in Transylvania, where *The Night Bride* is set. I had travelled to this area a number of times before and it is also the place where I first heard the folk song 'Túl a vízen zörög a jég', sung by Anikó Tóth as we were travelling together.

Although it would have been possible for me to construct tape sections from sounds I could record in the UK, it was very important for me to use sounds collected in the area of Transylvania in which the story of *The Night Bride* is set. The journey to Homoródszentmárton (Mărtiniș), the village and its environs where the sounds were collected, was by train from Budapest to Segesvár (Sighișoara) - a town with alleged connections to Dracula's historical inspiration Vlad III the Impaler - to Székelyudvarhely (Odorheiu Secuiesc) - one of the historical centres of the Székelyföld (Szekler land) and the place where I first heard Anikó Tóth sing 'Túl a vízen zörög a jég' - and finally to Homoródszentmárton (Mărtiniș), a small Szekler village with a very traditional agricultural lifestyle with very little mechanisation.

The minimal mechanisation and road and air traffic in the area meant that it was much easier to capture the soundscape of the area, which would have been fairly close to the soundscape of the area at the time *The Night Bride* was set. R. Murray

Schafer would describe the soundscape of the area in which I was recording as “hi-fi”:

A hi-fi system is one possessing a favourable signal-to-noise ratio. The hi-fi soundscape is one in which discrete sounds can be heard clearly because of the low ambient noise level. The country is generally more hi-fi than the city; night more than day; ancient times more than modern. In the hi-fi soundscape, sounds overlap less frequently; there is perspective - foreground and background (1994, p. 43).

I also wanted to ensure that the soundscapes used within *The Night Bride* were as accurate as possible and did not contain any non-indigenous bird song. Regarding bird song, Schafer writes:

Each territory of the earth will have its own bird symphony, providing a keynote as characteristic as the language of the men who live there (1994, p. 31).

The manually-pumped organ and the church bell were both recorded at the Unitarian chapel in Homoródszentmárton, Transylvania. The sounds of wildlife were all recorded in the fields and forests of the surrounding area.

4.10.3. Narrative

He who fights with monsters should look to it that he himself does not become a monster. And when you gaze long enough into an abyss the abyss also gazes into you (Nietzsche, 1990, p. 102).

In essence, *The Night Bride* is a story of transformation. For the character of Anna, the transformation is one from childhood to womanhood, but also her lifestyle is transformed from one of servitude and oppression to one of freedom, both personal

and sexual. In a Bahktin-ian sense, as discussed earlier, these chronotopes become a folding-in of space-time in which the narrative of transformation becomes reduced to transformation itself. The narrative is then reduced to metaphor (Kilpatrick, 2009).

In order to highlight the transformative nature of the narrative in *The Night Bride*, arch form is avoided. It was important to emphasise that, unlike Judit in Bartók's *A kékszakallú herceg vára*, Anna's story is not one that is universal, but is in fact a subversion of the Bluebeard paradigm. In many tellings of the Bluebeard story, the protagonist does not transform and rise above her subservient and passive nature, but is, in fact, rescued by her brothers or, as in Angela Carter's version of the story, *The Bloody Chamber*, by her mother. In *The Night Bride*, it is Anna who is the source of her own salvation by symbolically emasculating the Rider in a manner not unlike that of Judit's decapitation of Holofernes (Figyesi, 1998). In order to emphasise this transformation, the story is told as a series of fixed-medium narrated episodes, interrupted by Anna's own inner and outer voices in sung form, and the ambiguous ending avoids reference to an arch form.

At the end of the story, it is not altogether clear what Anna has transformed into. The final words of the narrator are:

Anna, where are you going?
Anna, what have you become?
The Rider who stole you is dead,
That tree and its horror falls far behind,
Ride back to your family and your husband-to-be,
Forget all this horror!
You were snatched by the Devil,
The rider from Hell.

Anna, how did you escape him?
Anna, how did he die?
The Rider, you cut off his head.
And on this, your wedding day.
Dream turned to nightmare.
Anna, aren't you listening?
Anna, aren't you scared?

The narrator, the timid voice of the subdued peasant, urges Anna to return to what she once was before she encountered the Rider and seems frightened by what Anna has done. Has Anna become a liberated, strong woman? Is that what frightens the narrator so, the disruption of the status quo and the comfort in everyone knowing their place? Or, through her act of violence, has Anna become a monster herself?

In the comic book version of *The Night Bride*, the transformation of Anna from naive girl to woman is reflected in the gradual transformation of the panels from daytime to night-time colouring. This is reflected sonically in the opening "tape" section, which establishes the atmosphere of the forest in daytime with field recording of birdsong from a Transylvanian forest. The transformation of day into night begins at 2:42 with the forest bird's call being transformed into the mysterious "night music" of the forest after dark. This process is repeated more emphatically at 4:18.

4.10.4. Keynote, Soundmark, Sound signal and Sacred Noise

Many factors in the recording of the source sounds and the development of the tape interludes relate to the concepts from R. Murray Schafer's *The Soundscape: Our Sonic Environment and the Tuning of the World* discussed in the chapter on *Flight Paths*. In particular, these were the concepts of keynote, soundmark, sound signal and sacred noise.

The keynotes of the “tape” sections of *The Night Bride* are those sounds that form the “tonality” of these sections. One might describe this “tonality” as being rural and unspoilt with its keynotes of forest ambience, buzzing insects, birdsong, and cattle bells. At important sections, the birdsong becomes foregrounded and, therefore, becomes more of a sound signal in that our attention is directed towards it.

The bird is foregrounded first of all in the sections signifying the transition from day to night, as mentioned in the previous section. However, another important appearance is during Anna’s rape at 6:28 when the narrator asks, in Hungarian, “Nem félsz?” (“Aren’t you afraid?”). There is some ambiguity to the significance of the bird at this point. Does it signify the freedom of the soul even under oppression, as it is suggested in Trevor Wishart’s *Red Bird*? Or is it perhaps suggesting that something is flying away and being lost, such as Anna’s innocence? Perhaps it merely signifies Anna’s fragility and weakness at this point of the story. Anikó Tóth, who performed the role of Anna at the premiere, described her personal interpretation of the relevance of the sound of the bird thus:

To me, it’s how, under stress and adrenaline, you really focus and hold onto one sound, perhaps trying to escape the horror of what is actually happening, a way to dissociate. It’s like how your pupils dilate, smells are stronger and sounds become really loud (A. Tóth, personal correspondence, 8 April 2013).

In *The Night Bride*, the church bell is the soundmark in that it is “a community sound which is unique or possesses qualities which make it specially regarded or noticed by the people in that community” (Schafer, 1994, p. 274). However, due to the

religious function of the church bell and the way that is utilised in *The Night Bride*, it also serves as an example of sacred noise. Schafer writes of the church bell:

Wherever missionaries took Christianity, the church bell was soon to follow, acoustically demarking the civilisation of the parish from the wilderness beyond its earshot. The bell was an acoustic calendar, announcing festivals, births, deaths, marriages, fires and revolts (1994, p.55).

The most salient sound signal in the Christian community is the church bell. In a very real sense it defines the community, for the parish is an acoustic space, circumscribed by the sound of the church bell. The church bell is a centripetal sound; it attracts and unifies the community in a social sense, just as it draws man and God together. At times in the past it took on a centrifugal force as well, when it served to drive away evil spirits (1994, p.54).

The church bell first appears in counterpoint to the cattle bell at 0:15 and at this point signifies the peasant wedding that Anna has abandoned in order to run away with the Rider. The church bell appears a second time at 4:28, during the consummation of Anna's "marriage" to the Rider, which is, in fact, more like rape. The bell begins to toll at the point when the narrator speaks the word "war" in the lines:

His blade hoped for blood
His blade hoped for war.

This echoes Schafer's point in *The Soundscape*, where he writes that, "The rural landscape was quiet, but it experienced two profound acoustic interruptions: the noise of war and the 'noise' of religion" (1994, p. 49).

To the Rider, Anna is not an equal, but a landscape to be conquered, and he seems disappointed that he has met with so little resistance. The tension of this

scene is compounded by the use of dissonant, sustained chords played on a very old, manually-pumped church organ. The significance of the organ is highlighted by Schafer when he writes:

Throughout Christendom the divine was signalled by the church bell. It is a later development of the same clamorous urge, which had earlier been expressed in chanting and rattling. The interior of the church, too, reverberated with the most spectacular acoustic events, for to this place man brought not only his voice, raised in song, but also the loudest machine he had till then produced - the organ. And it was all designed to make the deity listen (1994, p. 52).

The organ and the church bell represent not only Anna's "marriage" to the Rider, but also the patriarchal system of the church, which, at least in my story, represents the subjugation of women in the peasant society of the world of *The Night Bride*. The increasing dynamic and dissonance of the church organ, punctuated by the tolling of the bell, represent the ferocity and violence with which Anna is subjected to the Rider's enforced sexual act.

The organ builds in dynamic and dissonance from its entry at 4:39, but from 6:18, it begins to lose momentum, gradually falling to a rhythmical wheezing and groaning by 6:40, and underpins the first sections of Anna's next aria. The wheezing and groaning organ represents the sleeping and sated Rider, who yet still remains an ominous and threatening presence.

4.10.5. The Role of Electroacoustic Music in *The Night Bride*

Although there is some layering of the organ in the rape scene of *The Night Bride*, there are no other digital transformations of it. The sounds produced by the organ

were achieved through the careful manipulation of the organ's pump mechanism, as well as its stops and keys. This process actually required two people, and I am grateful for the assistance of Alan E. Willams in achieving these results. The actual texture I created in real-time on the organ is not unlike those in my early tape electroacoustic piece *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*. In this case, the poor state of repair of the organ allowed for the creation of microtonal harmonies, and the continual, but gradual, changing of keys depressed and stops pulled allowed me to create a constantly evolving timbre-stream.

The overlapping of recordings, such as in the organ section, easily produces independent temporal streams, but in *The Night Bride* I deliberately avoided notation of the degree of complexity of String Quartet to achieve this in the instrumental and vocal parts, as I was aware that there would only be a few hours' rehearsal before the premiere. However, the instrumental and vocal material does draw heavily on the decorative approach of Hungarian folk singing and the rubato inherent in the genre. Both cimbalom and soprano are awarded a significant degree of freedom in the execution of their lines in terms of rubato, which breaks with the tyranny of what Wishart refers to as the lattice (1996, p. 23), in that, the expressive freedom of the past that Wishart feels has been composed out of music through notation's finitistic approach is returned to the performer.

Many of the techniques used in the creation of the tape parts of *The Night Bride* are drawn from the field of electroacoustic music, although a significant influence on the piece was the related field of Radiophonics. This extract from the book on the

development of the BBC's Radiophonic Workshop highlights the importance of sound in the telling of stories and in the world-building of the creative at work:

[Fredrick] Bradnum [producer] explained his approach to writing a radiophonic script in terms of certain kinds of opera libretti, particularly Wagner's: "It must have shape, and an idea, which is worked out and brought to a conclusion. It must impose strong visual images upon the mind, and these should in turn suggest sound patterns... [Then] word and effect, can create a world of different dimensions from that create by any other art form" (Niebur, 2010, p. 30).

In a work of this type, the world-building and narrative functions of the tape sections are as important as their abstract musical form. The challenge of *The Night Bride* was to strike a good balance between the two to produce a piece that is clearly music but, at the same time, functions to provide the atmosphere and narrative function of a radio drama.

A good example of this would be in the section where Anna meets the Rider's three previous wives in the branches of the tree (10:03 – 11:45). At 10:13, we hear the narrator speak the word "sister" on behalf of the previous murdered brides, and, at this point, a crow's cry is heard. The crow is not heard here merely as a sound effect, but as a sound symbol connecting the word "sister" to the concept of carrion, in a process not unlike Trevor Wishart's morph between the "liss" of "listen to reason" and a bird in *Red Bird*. However, in this case, I avoid using any kind of morphing process between the word "sister" and the crow, as I wish to avoid too much of an abstraction of the two sounds and want to keep this section rooted firmly in Radiophonics and sound design within a larger musical context.

Similarly, the three dead wives are treated in a manner that straddles Radiophonics, sound design and electroacoustic composition. The first wife's voice is processed to give her an otherworldly quality, and the pitch-shifting of her voice to a higher register adds a creepy, child-like quality to her voice. The second wife has a very distinct echo to her voice which aurally signifies the reference to her two "mouths", the second being her slit throat. The third wife's voice is pitch-shifted down to give her the quality of an old crone, but it also represents the deep, resonant cavity of her hollowed out chest.

4.10.6. Hungarian Connection

The influence of Hungarian music, language and culture looms large over the works contained in my portfolio, but in *The Night Bride* they are given the opportunity to come to the fore.

Musically, a number of the cimbalom's solo lines are inspired by traditional Hungarian singing in both their rhythm and decoration, as is demonstrated in Figure 49.

♩ = 70

Soprano

I am not that girl!

f *ff*

♩ = 70

Cimbalom CUE from TAPE SECTION 1:
"Anna aren't you SCARED?" c. 53"

On cue

ppp *f* *mf*

CUE for cimbalom:
"Anna aren't you SCARED?" c. 53"

Ambient forest sounds continue

Tape

TAPE SECTION 1 continues
NARRATOR: Anna aren't you scared?"

8

Cim.

p *mp*

Tape

Figure 49. Hungarian folk style rhythms and decorations in the cimbalom part of *The Night Bride*

In section B I make use of the Hungarian folk song 'Túl a vízen zörög a jég' ('Across the Water the Ice Rattles') with scored out decorations based on Anikó Tóth's very personal interpretation of the song.

Section C continues the folk-like idiom, but does not directly reference any folk songs. This section is, however, predominantly pentatonic and makes two musical references to Bartók's *A kékszakállu herceg vára* as a means of reinforcing the connection with *The Night Bride* and Balázs' libretto. The first reference is the pentatonic ostinato in Figure 50, which quotes Bartók's passage referring to Judit's fumbling entrance into the dark passageway of Bluebeard's castle.



Figure 50. Ostinato from Section C of *The Night Bride*

The other reference to Bartók's opera are the minor seconds of G sharp and A in Figure 51. Judit Frigyesi, in *Béla Bartók and Turn-of-the-Century Budapest*, refers to the minor second appearing throughout *A kékszakállú herceg vára* as the "blood motif" (1998, p. 261). In *The Night Bride* the minor seconds appear in the cimbalom part beneath the line, "I feel blood tell a story; I feel all this but no pain." In this section, relying on the legacy of Bartók's original use of the motif in Western music, I use the motif to refer to the bleeding that Anna experiences as her hymen is broken due to the wild horse ride. This is the first stage of her transformation through blood.

46

S. *mp* As the

Cim. *mp*

Tape

52

S. horse kicks be - low me, I feel joy in the pain. I feel *mp*

Cim. *mf* *f* *mp*

58

S. blood tell a sto - ry; I feel all this but no shame. *f*

Cim. *f* *mp*

Detailed description: The image shows three systems of a musical score. Each system includes a vocal line (S.), a piano accompaniment (Cim.), and a tape part. The key signature has two flats (B-flat and E-flat). The first system (measures 46-51) features a vocal line with a melodic phrase and a piano accompaniment with a rhythmic pattern. The second system (measures 52-57) continues the vocal line with lyrics and includes dynamic markings like *mf*, *f*, and *mp*. The third system (measures 58-63) shows the vocal line with lyrics and a piano accompaniment with a similar rhythmic pattern. The tape part consists of a series of horizontal lines with a wavy pattern.

Figure 51. The “blood motif” in *The Night Bride*

As the final piece completed for this portfolio with such strong Hungarian, as well as personal, connections, it is easy to see *The Night Bride* as a final summing up of my life, research and composition over the last few years.

5. Conclusion

Although *The Night Bride* can be seen as a summation of years of life, work and research, it is also tempting to think of it as the final closure of a chapter in my life. However, in many ways the work in this portfolio should be viewed as a beginning. Through my research and practice, I have developed, and am still developing, a musical language that not only enables me to realise my abstract musical ideas in the concert situation, but also provides me with a series of tools that can serve me well in slightly more “commercial” areas of my musical life, such as opera and music theatre.

Besides the continuing development of my musical language experienced through this portfolio, some of the pieces are leading on to new works that will further explore the inherent musical ideas. For example, I am currently in discussions with Jeff Noon, author of the novel *Falling Out of Cars*, about producing a chamber opera adaptation of the novel for live performers and electronics, as well as fixed-media sections. In preparation for this work, I am currently working on a series of short duets for violin and viola for Emily Ondracek and Erik Peterson called *The Museum of Fragile Things*, which draws inspiration from another passage in *Falling Out of Cars*.

Appendix 1 – Recordings 1

CD 1

- Track 1 - *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*
- Track 2 - *Strike!* for fixed-medium
- Track 3 - String Quartet
- Track 4 - *Fénytörék* for chamber orchestra
- Track 5 - *Extrapolations III* for solo piano
- Track 6 - *Falling Out of Cars*
Midi realisation of the flute and guitar parts
- Track 7 - *Falling Out of Cars*
Studio realisation of the first live electronics entry
- Track 8 - *Bempton Cliffs* for string quartet

Appendix 2 – Recordings 2

CD 2

Flight Paths

Appendix 3 – Recordings 3

DVD 1

Flight Paths performed at Bridlington Spa on 25 September 2011.

Appendix 4 – Recordings 4

CD 3

The Night Bride (studio realisation)

Appendix 5 – Recordings 5

DVD 2

The Night Bride performed in Vienna on 2 June 2012.

Appendix 6 – Additional Data

Data Disk 1

Max/MSP Scratte patch for *Falling Out of Cars*

Video play-through of Max/MSP Scratte patch for *Falling Out of Cars*

Appendix 7 – Recordings 6

CD 4

Significant compositions not included in the portfolio, but mentioned in the commentary.

Track 1 - *Tokyo Yakimono*

Track 2 - *Oceana*

Track 3 - *Spark Plug*

Track 4 - *M101* with Alan E. Williams

7. Bibliography

Books

Abbate, C. (1991). *Unsung voices: opera and musical narrative in the nineteenth century*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Abbott, H. P. (2009). *The Cambridge introduction to narrative theory*. (2nd ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Adler, S. (2002). *The study of orchestration*. (3rd ed.). New York: W. W. Norton & Company, Inc.

Adorno, T. (1987). *Philosophy of modern music*. London: Sheed and Ward Limited.

Adams, S. (1983). *R. Murray Schafer*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Almén, B. (2008). *A theory of musical narrative*. Indianapolis: Indiana University Press.

Antokoletz, E. (1988). *Béla Bartók: a guide to research*. London: Garland Publishing Inc.

Antokoletz, E. (1984). *The music of Béla Bartók: a study in tonality and progression in twentieth-century music*. London: University of California Press.

Augoyard, J. & Torgue, H. (Eds.). (2005). *Sonic experience: a guide to everyday sounds*. London: McGill-Queens University Press.

Bakhtin, M. M. (1981). *The dialogic imagination*. Austin: University of Texas Press.

Barker, P. (2004). *Composing for voice: a guide for composers, singers and teachers*. London: Routledge.

Bernstein, W. B. (2008). *The San Francisco Tape Music Centre: 1960s counterculture and the avant-garde*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Bird, R. (2008). *Andrei Tarkovsky: elements of cinema*. London: Reaktion Books.

Boyles, M. (2004). *Mavericks and other traditions in American music*. Yale: Yale University Press.

Brougham, H., Fox, C. & Pace, I. (1997). *Uncommon ground: the music of Michael Finnissy*. Aldershot: Ashgate Publishing Limited.

Beckles Wilson, R. (2007). *Ligeti, Kurtág and Hungarian music during the Cold War*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Bodman Rae, C. (1999). *The music of Lutosławski*. London: Faber and Faber Limited.

Boros, J. & Toop, R. (Eds.). (1998). *Brian Ferneyhough: collected writings*. Oxon: Routledge.

Campbell, J. (1968). *The hero with a thousand faces*. Princeton and Oxford: Princeton University Press.

Cage, J. (1973). *Silence: lectures and writings by John Cage*. Middletown: Wesleyan University Press.

Carter, A. (1979). *The bloody chamber*. London: Penguin Books.

Chion, M. (2009). *Guide to sound objects: Pierre Schaeffer and musical research*. Paris: Institut National de l'Audiovisuel Éditions Buchet/Chastel.

Cleve, L. V. (2004). *Oboe unbound: contemporary techniques*. Oxford: Scarecrow Press Inc.

Dávidházi, P., Ferencz, G., Kúnos, L. & Várady, Sz. (Eds.). (1997). *The lost rider: a bilingual anthology*. Budapest: Corvina Books Ltd.

Deak, F. (1993). *Symbolist theatre: the formation of the avant-garde*. London: John Hopkins University Press.

Dejans, P. (Ed.) (2004). *Identity and difference: essays on music, language and time*. Leuven: Leuven University Press.

Demény, J. (Ed.). (1971). *Béla Bartók letters*. London: Faber & Faber.

Dick, R. (1989). *The other flute: a performance manual of contemporary techniques*. (2nd ed.). USA: Multiple Breath Music Company.

Dickenson, P. (Ed.). (2006). *Cage talk: dialogues with and about John Cage*. New York: The University of Rochester Press.

Dodge, C. & Jerse, T. A. (1971). *Computer music: synthesis, composition and performance* (2nd ed.). USA: Schirmer.

Emmerson, S. (Ed.). (1986). *The language of electroacoustic music*. London: The Macmillan Press Limited.

Friedman, B.H. (Ed.). (2000). *Give my regards to Eighth Street: collected writings of Morton Feldman*. Cambridge: Exact Change.

Frigyesi, J. (1998). *Béla Bartók and turn-of-the-century Budapest*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Gibbs, T. (2007). *The fundamentals of sonic art and sound design*. London: Thames & Hudson.

Gilles, M. (Ed.). (1993). *The Bartók companion*, London: Faber and Faber Limited.

Gilles, M. (Ed.). (1990). *Bartók remembered*. London: Faber and Faber Limited.

Griffiths, P. (1988). *Bartók*. London: J. M. Dent & Sons.

Griffiths, P. (1997). *György Ligeti*. London: Robson Books.

Gordon, M., Adams, R. & Hudleston, N. A. (2001). *Songs of the ridings: the Yorkshire musical museum*. Scarborough: G. A. Pindar and sons.

Halász, P. (1998). *György Kurtág*. Budapest: Magus Publishing.

Hanslick, E. (1986). *On the musically beautiful*. Indianapolis: Hackett Publishing Company.

Harley, J. (2004). *Xenakis: his life in music*. New York: Routledge.

Holmes, T. (2002). *Electronic and experimental music*. (2nd ed.). London: Routledge.

John, N. (Ed.). (1991). *The stage works of Béla Bartók*. London: John Calder Ltd.

Kahn, D. (2001). *Noise, water, meat: a history of sound in the arts*. London: MIT Press.

Kroó, G. (1974). *A guide to Bartók*. Budapest: Athenaeum Printing House.

LaBelle, B. (2006). *Background noise: perspectives on sound art*. London: Continuum.

Laki, P. (Ed.). (1995). *Bartók and his world*. Chichester: Princeton University Press.

Lampert, V. (2008). *Folk music in Bartók's compositions: a source catalog*. Budapest: Helikon Kiado.

Landy, L. (2007). *Understanding the art of sound organisation*. London: The MIT Press.

Larson, P. (2005). *Film music*. London: Reaktion Books Ltd.

Lendvai, E. (1979). *Béla Bartók: an analysis of his music*. London: Kahn & Averill.

Lendvai, E. (1983). *The workshop of Bartók and Kodály*. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.

Levinson, J. (1997). *Music in the moment*. New York: Cornell University Press.

Lévis-Strauss, C. (1963). *Structural anthropology*. USA: Basic books.

Maeterlinck, M. (1915). *Poems*. London: Methuen & Co. Ltd.

Manning, P. (2004). *Electronic and computer music*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Manvell, R. & Huntley, J. (1957). *The technique of film music*. London: Focal Press.

Monaco, J. (2000). *How to read a film: movies, media, multimedia*. (3rd ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Mitchell, D. (1993). *The language of modern music*. London: Faber and Faber Limited.

Nattiez, J. (1990). *Music and discourse: toward a semiology of music*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Niebur, L. (2010). *Special sound: the creation and legacy of the BBC Radiophonic Workshop*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Nietzsche, F. (1990). *Beyond good and evil*. London: Penguin Books.

Noon, J. (2001). *Cobralingus*. Hove: Codex Books.

Noon, J. (2003). *Falling out of cars*. Reading: Black Swan Books.

Norman, K. (2004). *Sounding art: eight literary excursions through electronic music*. London: Ashgate Publishing Limited.

Nudds, M. & O'Callaghan, C. (2009). *Sounds and perception: new philosophical essays*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Nyman, M. (1999). *Experimental music: Cage and beyond*. (2nd ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Oliveros, P. (2005). *Deep listening: a composer's sound practice*. Lincoln: Deep Listening Publications.

Paddison, M. (1997). *Adorno's aesthetics of music*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Pearsall, J. & Trumble, B. (Eds.). (1996). *The Oxford English reference dictionary*. (2nd ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Pellerite, J. J. (1986). *A modern guide to fingerings for the flute*. (2nd ed.). Van Nuys: Alfred Publishing Co.

Phelan, J. & Rabinowitz, P.J. (2008). *A companion to narrative theory*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.

Phelan, J. (1989). *Reading people, reading plots: character and progression and the interpretation of narrative*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Piston, W. (1995). *Orchestration*. London: Gollanz.

Prendergast, R. M. (1992). *Film music: a neglected art*. (2nd ed.). London: W. W. Norton & Company Ltd.

Pritchett, J. (1996). *The music of John Cage*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Ránki, G. (1987). *Bartók and Kodály revisited*. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiado.

Read, G. (1979). *Music notation: a manual of modern practice*. (2nd ed.). New York: Taplinger Publishing Company.

Rehfeldt, P. (1994). (Ed.). *New directions for clarinet*. Oxford: Scarcrow Press.

Richards, I. A. (1924). *Principles of literary criticism*. New York: Harcourt Brace.

Rose, J. (2009). *Audio postproduction for film and video*. (2nd ed.). Oxford: Focal Press.

Salzman, E. & Desi, T. (2008). *The new music theatre*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

- Schaeffer, P. (1966). *Traité des objets musicaux*. Paris: Seuil.
- Schafer, R. M. (1994). *The soundscape: our sonic environment and the tuning of the world*. Vermont: Destiny Books.
- Searby, M. D. (2010). *Ligeti's stylistic crisis*. Maryland: Scarecrow Press, Inc.
- Simpson, R. (1975). (Ed.). *The symphony: 1. Haydn to Dvorák*. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books Ltd.
- Sonnenschein, D. (2001). *Sound design: the expressive power of music, voice and sound effects in cinema*. California: Michael Weise Productions.
- Steenhuisen, P. (2009). *Sonic mosaics: conversations with composers*. Alberta: The University of Alberta Press.
- Steinitz, R. (2003). *György Ligeti: music of the imagination*. London: Faber and Faber.
- Stevens, H. (1996). *The life and music of Béla Bartók*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Stoker, B. (2000). *Dracula*. New York: Dover Thrift Editions.
- Tarasti, E. (1994). *A theory of musical semiotics*. Indianapolis: Indiana University Press.
- Toop, D. (2010). *Sinister resonance: the mediumship of the listener*. London: Continuum International Publishing Group.
- Varga, B. A. (1996). *Conversations with Iannis Xenakis*. London: Faber and Faber Limited.
- Vaughan, R. (1998). *Seabird city: a guide to the breeding seabirds of the Flamborough headlands*. Otley: Smith Settle Ltd.
- Vice, S. (1997). *Introducing Bakhtin*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.
- Viers, R. (2008). *The sound effects bible: how to create and record Hollywood style sound effects*. California: Michael Wise Productions.

Villars, C. (Ed.). (2006). *Morton Feldman says: selected interviews and lectures 1964-1987*. London: Hyphen Press.

Walton, K. L. (2008). *Marvelous images: on values and the arts*. London: Harvard University Press.

Walton, K. L. (1990). *Mimesis as make-believe: on the foundation of the representational arts*. London: Harvard University Press.

Whittall, A. (1999). *Jonathan Harvey*. London: Faber and Faber.

Whittall, A. (1999). *Musical composition in the twentieth century*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Whittall, A. (2008). *Serialism*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Wilkins, M. L. (2006). *Creative music composition: the young composer's voice*. London: Routledge.

Wilson, P. (1992). *The music of Béla Bartók*. London: Boosey and Hawkes.

Wishart, T. (1994). *Audible design: a plain and easy introduction to practical sound composition*. Great Britain: Orpheus the Pantomime Ltd.

Wishart, T. (1996). *On sonic art*. London: Routledge.

Yewdall, D. L. (2012). *Practical art of motion picture sound*. (4th ed.). Oxford: Focal Press.

Chapters

Ashman, M. (1991). Around the Bluebeard myth. In John, N. (Ed.), *The stage works of Béla Bartók* (pp. 35 - 38). London: John Calder Ltd.

Banks, Paul. (1991). Images of the self: Duke Bluebeard's castle. In John, N. (Ed.), *The stage works of Béla Bartók* (pp. 7 - 12). London: John Calder Ltd.

Bosley, K. & Sherwood, P. (1991). Annie Miller. In John, N. (Ed.), *The stage works of Béla Bartók* (pp. 23 -24). London: John Calder Ltd.

Balázs, B. (1911). A kékszakállú herceg vára. In John, N. (Ed.), *The stage works of Béla Bartók* (pp. 45 - 60). London: John Calder Ltd.

Botstein, L. (1995). Out of Hungary: Bartók, Modernism, and the cultural politics of twentieth-century music. In Laki, P. (Ed.), *Bartók and his world* (pp. 3 - 63). Chichester: Princeton University Press.

Broughton, S. (1991). Bartók and “world music”. In John, N. (Ed.), *The stage works of Béla Bartók* (pp. 13 - 22). London: John Calder Ltd.

Emmerson, S. (1986). The relation of language to materials. In Emmerson, S. (Ed.), *The language of electroacoustic music* (pp. 17 - 39). London: The Macmillan Press Limited.

Ferneyhough, B. (1998). Michael Finnissy: the piano music. In Toop, R. & Boros, J. (Eds.), *Brian Ferneyhough: collected writings* (pp. 183 - 196). London: Routledge.

Grant, J. (1991). A foot in Bluebeard’s door. In John, N. (Ed.), *The stage works of Béla Bartók* (pp. 25 - 34). London: John Calder Ltd.

Harvey, J. (1986). The mirror of ambiguity. In Emmerson, S. (Ed.), *The language of electroacoustic music* (pp. 175 - 190). London: The Macmillan Press Limited.

Harvey, J. (2004). The genesis of quartet no. 4. In Dejans, P. (Ed.), *Identity and difference: essays on music, language and time* (pp. 43 - 54). Leuven: Leuven University Press.

Kosztolányi, D. (1995). Béla Bartók: an interview. In Laki, P. (Ed.), *Bartók and his world* (pp. 228 - 239). Chichester: Princeton University Press.

Kroó, G. (1993). Opera: “Duke Bluebeard’s castle”. In Gilles, M. (Ed.), *The Bartók companion* (pp. 349 - 359). London: Faber and Faber Limited.

Lachenmann, H. (2004). Philosophy of composition: is there such a thing?. In Dejans, P. (Ed.), *Identity and difference: essays on music, language and time* (pp. 55 - 70). Leuven: Leuven University Press.

Leafstedt, C. (1995). “Bluebeard” as theatre: the influence of Maeterlink and Hebbel on Balázs’s Bluebeard drama. In Laki, P. (Ed.), *Bartók and his world* (pp. 119 - 148). Chichester: Princeton University Press.

Machover, T. (1986). A stubborn search for artistic unity. In Emmerson, S. (Ed.), *The language of electroacoustic music* (pp. 191 - 215). London: The Macmillan Press Limited.

Murch, W. (1995). Sound design: the dancing shadow. In Boorman, J., Luddy, T., Thompson, D. & Donohue, W. (Eds.), *Projections 4* (pp. 237 - 251). London: Faber & Faber.

Redgate, R. (1997). The chamber music. In Brougham, H., Fox, C. & Pace, I. (Eds.), *Uncommon ground: the music of Michael Finnissy* (pp. 135 - 168). Aldershot: Ashgate Publishing Limited.

Schneider, D. E. (1995). Bartók and Stravinsky: respect, competition, influence, and the Hungarian reaction to Modernism in the 1920s. In Laki, P. (Ed.), *Bartók and his world* (pp. 172 - 199). Chichester: Princeton University Press.

Smalley, D. (1986). Spectro-morphology and structuring process. In Emmerson, S. (Ed.), *The language of electroacoustic music* (pp. 61 - 93). London: The Macmillan Press Limited.

Walton, K. (1997). Listening with imagination: is music representational?. In Robinson, J. (Ed.), *Music and meaning* (pp. 57 – 83). Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

Wishart, T. (1986). Sound symbols and landscapes. In Emmerson, S. (Ed.), *The language of electroacoustic music* (pp. 41 - 60). London: The Macmillan Press Limited.

Articles

Downes, S. (2000). Eros in the metropolis: Bartók's "The Miraculous Mandarin". *Journal of the Royal Musical Association*, cxxv, pp. 41-61.

Emerson, C. (1985). The Tolstoy connection in Bakhtin. *PMLA*, Vol 100, No. 1, pp. 68-80.

Fineberg, Joshua (2000). Spectral music, *Contemporary Music Review*, 19:2, pp. 1-5.

Kane, B. (2007). L'objet sonore maintenant: Pierre Schaeffer, sound objects and the phenomenological reduction. *Organised Sound*, 12(1), pp.15-24.

Kilpatrick, S. (2007). "Life is a woman": gender, sex and sexuality in Bartók's The Wooden Prince. *Studia Musicologica*, 48/1-2, pp. 163-170.

Kilpatrick, S. & Stansbie, A. (2010). Materialising time and space within acousmatic music. *L'Espace du Son*. III, pp. 55-62.

Smalley, D. (1994). Defining timbre, refining timbre. *Contemporary Music Review*, 10 (2), pp. 35-48.

Smalley, D. (1997). Spectro-morphology: explaining sound shapes. *Organised Sound*, 2 (2), pp. 107-126.

Smalley, D. (2007). Space-form and the acousmatic image. *Organised Sound*, 21(1), pp. 35-58.

Walton, K. (1994) Listening with imagination: is music representational?. *The Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism*, vol. 52, no. 1. pp. 47-67.

Online resources:

Bandt, R. (2001). Hearing Australian identity: sites as acoustic spaces, an audible polyphony. Retrieved 22 December, 2012, from <http://www.sounddesign.unimelb.edu.au/site/NationPaper/NationPaper.html>

Kilpatrick, S. (2009). Composition as "machine to think with": aspects of narrative within electroacoustic music. Retrieved 1 December, 2009, from http://cec.concordia.ca/econtact/11_4/kilpatrick_narrative.html

Patterson, L. (2009). *Two peanuts burn*. [audio] . Retrieved 1 March 2009, from <http://www.thewire.co.uk/articles/2378/>

Williams, R. (2000). Once upon a time code. Retrieved 11 April 2013, from <http://www.guardian.co.uk/film/2000/aug/11/culture.features>

Scores

Bach, J. S. (2002). *Mass in b minor (BWV 232)*. [Score]. London: Novello.

Bartók, B. (1911). *Bluebeard's castle op. 11*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1908). *First string quartet op 7*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1934). *Fifth string quartet*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1928). *Fourth string quartet*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1927). *Third string quartet*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1917). *Second string quartet op. 17*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1939). *Sixth string quartet*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1924). *The miraculous mandarin op. 19*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Bartók, B. (1917). *The wooden prince op. 13*. [Score]. New York: Boosey & Hawkes.

Berio, L. (1997). *Glosse per quartetto d'archi*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Berio, L. (1993). *Notturmo (quartetto III)*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Birtwistle, H. (1968). *Punch and Judy*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Cage, J. (1989). *Four: two violins, viola and violoncello*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Cage, J. (1961). *Music of changes I*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Cage, J. (1961). *Music of changes II*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Cage, J. (1961). *Music of changes III*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Cage, J. (1961). *Music of changes IV*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Cage, J. (1960). *String quartet in four parts*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.

Casken, J. (1991). *Golem*. [Score]. London: Schott.

Debussy, C. (1997). *La mer*. [Score]. New York: Dover Publications.

Dillon, J. (1993). *La femme invisible*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

- Dillon, J. (1993). *Second string quartet*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Dillon, J. (2005). *String quartet no. 4*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Dillon, J. (2003). *The soadie waste*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Dillon, J. (1998). *Third string quartet*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Dillon, J. (1988). *Windows and canopies*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Dubrovay, L. (1986). *Streichquartett no. 3: homage á Bartók*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Feldman, M. (1985). *Coptic light*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1960). *Durations 1*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1960). *Durations 2*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1961). *Durations 3*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1961). *Durations 4*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1961). *Durations 5*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1977). *Neither: opera in one act on a text by Samuel Beckett for soprano and orchestra*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1985). *Piano and string quartet*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1979). *String quartet*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1983). *String quartet II*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1964). *The king of Denmark*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Feldman, M. (1981). *Triadic memories*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Ferneyhough, B. (1970). *Cassandra's dream song*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1982-85). *Etudes transcendantales*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1989-90). *Fourth string quartet*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1988). *La chute d'Icare*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1986). *Mnemosyne*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1980). *Second string quartet*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (2004). *Shadowtime*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1967). *Sonatas for string quartet*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1995). *String trio*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1981). *Superscripto*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1987). *Third string quartet*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Ferneyhough, B. (1975). *Unity capsule*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

Finnissy, M. (1991). *Collected shorter piano pieces*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Finnissy, M. (1990). *Ének*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Finnissy, M. (1977/1982-85). *English country tunes*. [Score]. London: United Music Publishers Ltd.

Finnissy, M. (2004). *History of photography in sound: volume 1*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Finnissy, M. (2004). *History of photography in sound: volume 2*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Finnissy, M. (2004). *History of photography in sound: volume 3*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

- Finnissy, M. (1990). *Maldon*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1993). *Mars + Venus*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1997). *Multiple forms of constraint*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1980-1). *Nobody's jig*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1987-9). *Red Earth*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1968). *Song 9*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1986). *String trio*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1984). *String quartet*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1994). *Traum des sängers*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1983). *Vaudeville*. [Score]. London: United Music Publishers Ltd.
- Finnissy, M. (1990-91). *WAM*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Finnissy, M. (1974). *Wild flowers*. [Score]. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Gilbert, W. S. & Sullivan, A. (2007). *The pirates of Penzance*. [Score]. London: Faber Music Ltd.
- Harvey, J. (1982). *String quartet*. [Score]. London: Faber Music Ltd.
- Harvey, J. (1988). *String quartet no. 2*. [Score]. London: Faber Music Ltd.
- Harvey, J. (1995). *String quartet no. 3*. [Score]. London: Faber Music Ltd.
- Kagel, M. (1992). *III. Streichquartett*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Kagel, M. (1994). *IV. Streichquartett*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Kurtág, G. (1982). *Bagatellek op. 14/d*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1978). *Eszká – emlékszaj op. 12*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.

- Kurtág, G. (1999). *Hat darab harsonára és zongorára*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1983). *Herdecker eurythmie II. teil op. 14/b*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1979). *Homage á Mihály András op. 13*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1979). *Játékok I*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1965). *Jelek op. 5*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1995). *Ligatura – message to frances-marie (the answered unanswered question op. 31/b*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1982). *Messages of the late R. V. Trousova op. 17*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1996). *Officium breve in memoriam Andreæ Szervanszky op. 28*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1985). *Scenes from a novel: 15 songs to poems by Rimma Dalos op. 19*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1979). *Szálkák op. 6/d*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1996). *Tre pezzi per clarinetto e cimbalom op. 38*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1996). *Tre pezzi per clarinetto e cimbalom op. 38*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Kurtág, G. (1996). *Tre altri pezzi per clarinetto e cimbalom op. 38*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.
- Ligeti, G. (1959). *Apparitions*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Ligeti, G. (1961). *Atmosphères*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Ligeti, G. (1968). *Continuum*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.

- Ligeti, G. (1968). *Lux Aeterna*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Ligeti, G. (1975). *Requiem*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Ligeti, G. (1953-54). *String quartet no. 1: métamorphoses nocturnes*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd.
- Ligeti, G. (1968). *String quartet no. 2*. [Score]. London: Peters Edition Ltd. London.
- Lutosławski, W. (1967). *String quartet*. [Score]. London: Chester Music.
- MacMillan, J. (1990). *The confession of Isobel Gowdie*. [Score]. London: Boosey & Hawkes.
- Maxwell Davies, P. (2009). *Naxos quartet no. 7*. [Score]. London: Chester Music.
- Maxwell Davies, P. (2009). *Naxos quartet no. 8*. [Score]. London: Chester Music.
- Maxwell Davies, P. (1984). *Taverner*. [Score]. London: Boosey & Hawkes.
- Messiaen, O. (1963). *Chronochromie pour grande orchestre*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Messiaen, O. (1956). *Oiseaux exotiques*. [Score]. London: Universal Edition.
- Penderecki, K. (1961). *Dimensionen der zeit und der stille*. [Score]. New York: Edition Moeck.
- Penderecki, K. (1962). *Quartetto per archi no. 1*. [Score]. New York: Schott.
- Penderecki, K. (1971). *Quartetto per archi no. 2*. [Score]. New York: Schott.
- Penderecki, K. (1961). *Threnody: to the victims of Hiroshima*. [Score]. Boca Raton: Edwin f. Kalmus & Co., Inc.
- Purcell, H. (1986). *Dido and Aeneas*. [Score]. London: W. W. Norton.
- Rzewski, F. (1979). *The people united will never be defeated*. [Score]. Japan: ZEN-ON Music co.
- Scelsi, G. (1983). *Quartetto no.4*. [Score]. Paris Éditions Salabert.

Schubert, F. (1973). *Complete chamber music for strings: quintet in c major, the 15 quartets and 2 trios*. [Score]. New York: Dover.

Stockhausen, K. (1969). *Stimmung*. [score]. London: Peters Edition.

Varèse, E. (1946). *Density 21.5*. [Score]. Milan: BMG Ricordi Music Publishing.

Vidovszky, L. (2001). *12 duo per violino e viola*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.

Vidovszky, L. (2004). *Zwölf streichquartette*. [Score]. Budapest: Editio Musica Budapest.

Xenakis, I. (1954). *Metastasis*. [Score]. London: Boosey & Hawkes.

Xenakis, I. (1956). *Pithoprakta*. [Score]. London: Boosey & Hawkes.

Xenakis, I. (1967). *St/4-1,080262*. [Score]. London: Boosey & Hawkes.

Recordings

Bach, J. S. (2002). *Mass in b minor*. [CD]. London: Virgin Classics.

Barrett, N. (2005). Prince Prospero's party. [CD]. *Kraftfelt*. Norway: Aurora Music.

Barrett, N. (2005). *Kraftfelt*. [CD]. Norway: Aurora Music.

Barrett, R. (1996). *Vanity*. [CD]. London: NMC.

Barrett, R. (1993). *Chamber works*. [CD]. Amsterdam: Etcetera.

Bartók, B. (1998). *Bluebeard's castle*. [CD]. Hamburg: Deutsche Grammophon.

Bartók, B. (1996). *The miraculous mandarin/music for strings, percussion and celesta*. [CD]. Hamburg: Deutsche Grammophon.

Bartók, B. (1992). *The wooden prince/cantata profana*. [CD]. Hamburg: Deutsche Grammophon.

- Bartók, B. (1994). *The six string quartets*. [CD]. Germany: Philips Classics Productions.
- Bartók, B. (1993). *Violin sonatas nos. 1 and 2/contrasts*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.
- Berio, L. (1991). *Circles/sequenza I/sequenza II/ sequenza V*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.
- Berio, L. (2002). *The string quartets*. [CD]. France: Naïve.
- Cage, J. (1998). *Complete piano music: vol. 3*. [CD]. Detmold: Musikproduktion Dabringhaus und Grimm.
- Cage, J. (2007). *Music for keyboard 1935-1948*. [CD]. New York: New World Records.
- Cage, J. (1989). *The complete string quartets: volume 1*. [CD]. New York: Mode Records.
- Cage, J. (1992). *The complete string quartets: volume 2*. [CD]. New York: Mode Records.
- Cardew, C. (2002). *The great learning*. [CD]. Berlin: Deutsche Grammophon.
- Casken, J. (2005). *Golem*. [CD]. London: NMC.
- Coates, G. (2002). *String quartets nos. 1 5 and 6*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.
- Coates, G. (2003). *String quartets nos. 2, 3, 4, 7 and 8*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.
- Coward, N. (2009). *I'll see you again*. [CD]. *Noël Coward's bitter sweet*. London: Sepia Records.
- Dalbavie, M., Jarrell, M. & Pintscher, M. (2008). *Flute concertos*. [CD]. EU: EMI Classics.
- Dillon, J. (1991). *East 11th St NY 10003*. [CD]. London: NMC.
- Dillon, J. (2008). *The soadie waste*. [CD]. London: NMC.
- Dillon, J. (2001). *Traumwerk/string quartet no. 2/parjana-vata/vernal showers*. [CD]. France: Naïve.

- Eötvös, P. (2001). *Vocal works*. [CD]. Budapest: Budapest Music Centre Records.
- Feldman, M. (2006). *Aki Takahashi plays Morton Feldman*. [CD]. New York: Mode.
- Feldman, M. (2005). *Composing by numbers: the graphic scores 1950-67*. [CD]. New York: Mode.
- Feldman, M. (1993). *Piano and string quartet*. [CD]. New York: Elektra Nonesuch.
- Feldman, M. (1991). *Rothko chapel/why patterns?*. [CD]. San Francisco: New Albion Records, Inc.
- Feldman, M. (2006). *String quartet (1979)*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.
- Feldman, M. (2007). *The early years*. [CD]. New York: New World Records.
- Feldman, M. (2002). *Voices & instruments*. [CD]. New York: Mode.
- Ferneyhough, B. (2005). *Choral works*. [CD]. Doddington: Metier Sound and Vision Ltd.
- Ferneyhough, B. (2005). *Flurries/string trio/in nomine a 3/streichtrio/incipits*. [CD]. Milan: Stradivarius.
- Ferneyhough, B. (2002). *Music for flute*. [CD]. New York: Bridge Records, Inc.
- Ferneyhough, B. (2002). *Shadowtime*. [CD]. London: NMC.
- Finnissy, M. (1990). *English country-tunes*. [CD]. Doddington: Metier Sound and Vision Ltd.
- Finnissy, M. (2002). *Etched bright with sunlight*. [CD]. Penryn: Metronome.
- Finnissy, M. (1998). *Folklore*. [CD]. Doddington: Metier Sound and Vision Ltd.
- Finnissy, M. (2007). *Lost lands*. [CD]. Doddington: Metier Sound and Vision Ltd.
- Finnissy, M. (2005). *Maldon & other choral works*. [CD]. London: NMC.
- Finnissy, M. (1998). *Mars + Venus & other chamber works*. [CD]. London: NMC.
- Finnissy, M. (1996). *Red Earth*. [CD]. London: NMC.

Finnissy, M. (1998). *Works for string quartet*. [CD]. Doddington: Metier Sound and Vision Ltd.

Frith, F. (2005). *Eleventh hour*. [CD]. München: Winter & Winter.

Grisey, G. (1997). *Les espaces acoustiques*. [CD]. Paris: Accord.

Grisey, G. (2007). *Vortex temporum périodes*. [CD]. Milan: Stradivarius.

Grisey, G. (1997). *Vortex temporum talea*. [CD]. Paris: Accord.

Harvey, J. (2009). *Complete string quartets & trio*. [CD]. Paris: Æon.

Harvey, J. (2008). *Mortuos Plango, Vivos Voco*. [CD]. *Tombeau de Messiaen*. Baldock: Sargasso.

Kagel, M. (2009). *String quartet no. 4/string quartet no. 1*. [CD]. Australia: Turtle Records.

Kurtág, G. (1995). *Hommage á R. Sch.* [CD]. München: ECM Records.

Kurtág, G. (1996). *Music für streichinstrumente*. [CD]. München: ECM Records.

Kurtág, G. (1998). *Works for soprano*. [CD]. Budapest: Hungaraton Records Ltd.

Lachenmann, H. (2008). *Gran torso/salut für Caudwell*. [CD]. EU: Col Legno.

Lachenmann, H. (2007). *Grido/reigen seliger Geister/gran torso*. [CD]. Köln: Kairos.

Lachenmann, H. (2002). *Schwankungen am rand*. [CD]. München: ECM Records.

Ligeti, G. (2003). *Etudes: books I and II (1-14a)*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.

Ligeti, G. (1985). *Requiem/adventures/nouvelles adventures*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.

Ligeti, G. (1998). *Kammerkonzert/ramifications/lux aeterna/atmosphères*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.

Ligeti, G. (1998). *Musica ricercata/capriccio 1 & 2/invention/ monument-selbstportrait-bewegung*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.

Ligeti, G. (1985). *Requiem/adventures/nouvelles adventures*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.

Ligeti, G. (1984). *Streichquartett nr. 1/streichquartett nr. 2*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.

Linberg, M. (2005). *Clarinet concerto/gran duo/chorale*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Linberg, M. (2004). *Piano concerto/kraft*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Lutosławski, W. (1991). *String quartet*. [CD]. New York: Elektra Nonesuch.

Machover, T. (1988). *Valis*. New York: Bridge Records Inc.

MacMillan, J. (2008). *The world's ransoming/the confession of Isobel Gowdie*. [CD]. London: LSO.

Mansurian, T. (2005). *String quartets*. [CD]. München: ECM Records.

Maxwell Davies, P. (2005). *Naxos quartets nos. 3 and 4*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.

Maxwell Davies, P. (2006). *Naxos quartets nos. 5 and 6*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.

Maxwell Davies, P. (2008). *Naxos quartets nos. 9 and 10*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.

Maxwell Davies, P. (2007). *Naxos quartets nos. 7 and 8*. [CD]. Redhill: Naxos.

Maxwell Davies, P. (2009). *Taverner*. [CD]. London: NMC.

Monteverdi, C. (2004). *L'Orfeo*. London: EMI.

Moore, A. (2006). *Rêve de l'aube*. [CD]. Québec: Empreintes Digitales.

Murail, T. (2003). *Gondwana: désintégrations, time and again*. [CD]. France: Naïve.

Murail, T. (2006). *Winter fragments*. [CD]. Paris: Aeon.

Penderecki, K. (1994). *Musica da camera*. [CD]. Mainz: Wergo.

Penderecki, K. (2001). *Orchestral works*. [CD]. EU: EMI Classics.

Purcell, H. (1990). *Dido and Aeneas*. [CD]. London: The Decca Record Company.

Rzewski, F. (2002). *Rzewski plays Rzewski: piano works 1975-1999*. [CD]. New York: Nonesuch.

The British Library Sound Archive. (2009). *Coastal birds: an audio guide to bird sounds of the British coastline*. [CD]. London: The British Library Board.

Saariaho, K. (2001). *Château de l'âme*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Saariaho, K. (2004). *Cinq reflets de l'amour de loin/nymphéa reflection/oltra mar*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Saariaho, K. (2004). *Du cristal/...à la fumée/sept papillons/nymphéa*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Saariaho, K. (1997). *Private gardens*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Saariaho, K. (2008). *Notes on light/orion/mirage*. [CD]. Helsinki: Ondine.

Saariaho, K. (1997). *Prisma*. [CD]. France: Naïve.

Scelsi, G. (2001). *Streichquartett nr. 4/elohim/duo/anagamin/ maknongan/natura renovatur*. [CD]. New York: Mode.

Scelsi, G. (2006). *The orchestral works 2*. [CD]. Köln: Kairos.

Schafer, R. M. (2003). *8e quatuor/Theseus/beauty and the beast*. [CD]. Québec: Atma Classique.

Schafer, R. M. (2000). *String quartets 1-7*. [CD]. Québec: Atma Classique.

Smalley, D. (2004). *Impacts intérieurs*. [CD]. Québec: Empreintes Digitales.

Smalley, D. (2000). *Sources/scènes*. [CD]. Québec: Empreintes Digitales.

Stockhausen, K. (1986) *Stimmung*. [CD]. London: Hyperion.

Who, The. (1969). The acid queen. [CD]. *Tommy*. London: Polydor.

Varèse, E. (1990). *Arcana/amériques/ionisation/offrandes/density 21.5/octandre/integrals*. London: Sony.

Vidovszky, L. (2003). *Zwölf streichquartette/twelve duos*. Budapest: Budapest Music Centre Records.

Wishart, T. (Unknown). *Fabulous Paris: a virtual oratorio*. [CD]. Self-published by Wishart, T.

Wishart, T. (2000). *Red bird/anticredos*. [CD]. New York: EMF.

Wishart, T. (1988). *The vox cycle*. [CD]. Unknown.

Wishart, T. (unknown). *Voiceprints*. [CD]. New York: EMF.

Xenakis, I. (1997). Concret PH. [CD]. *Electronic music*. Canada: Electronic Music Foundation Ltd.

Xenakis, I. (1997). *Electronic music*. [CD]. Canada: Electronic Music Foundation Ltd.

Xenakis, I. (2001). *Eonta/metastasis/pithoprakta*. [CD]. Arles: Le Chant Du Monde.

Young, J. (2002). *La limite du bruit*. [CD]. Québec: Empreintes Digitales.

Zorn, J. (2002). *Cobra*. [CD]. Basel: Ology.

Visual

Birtwistle, H. (Composer) (2008). *The minotaur*. [DVD]. Heathfield: Opus Arte.

Figgis, M. (Director) (2000). *Timecode*. [Film]. USA: Screen Gems.

Gaspar, N. (Director) (2002). *Irreversible*. [Film]. France: 120 Films.

Kele, J. (Director) (2006). *György Kurtág: the matchstick man*. [DVD]. France: Arte.

Kele, J. (Director) (2006). *Péter Eötvös: the seventh door*. [DVD]. France: Arte.

Lynch, D. (Director) (1990). *Wild at heart*. [Film]. Los Angeles, USA: Polygram Filmed Entertainment.

Mille, O. (Director) (1997). *Olivier Messiaen: La liturgie de cristal*. [DVD]. France: ARTE France.

Nolan, C. (Director) (2000). *Memento*. [Film]. USA: Newmarket Capital Group.

Sebestik, M. (Director) (2003). *Listen*. [Film]. France: Arte.

Tarantino, Q. (Director) (1994). *Pulp fiction*. [Film]. USA: A Band Apart.

Tarantino, Q. (Director) (1992). *Reservoir dogs*. [Film]. USA: Dog Eat Dog Productions.

Vivier, C. (Composer) (2006). *Rêves d'un Marco Polo*. [DVD]. Heathfield: Opus Arte.

Welles, O. (Director) (1941). *Citizen Kane*. [Film]. USA: Mercury Productions.

8. List of Figures

Figure 1. Tuplets with ratios in bars 343 to 439 of *Flight Paths*

Figure 2. Melodic range spectrogram of the first 6 minutes of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Figure 3. Melodic range spectrogram of the middle section of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Figure 4. Melodic range spectrogram of the final section of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Figure 5. Melodic range spectrogram of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Figure 6. Melodic range spectrogram and wave form of *Feltámadni éppolyan nehéz*

Figure 7. The notational system of *Vonósjáték*

Figure 8. Embedded tuplets in bars 80 and 81 of String Quartet

Figure 9. String quartet bars 115 to 118

Figure 10. String Quartet bars 72 to 75

Figure 11. *Vonósjáték* “bars” 20 to 25

Figure 12. String Quartet bars 1 to 4

Figure 13. String Quartet bars 25 to 33

Figure 14. Oboe multiphonic

Figure 15. Flute multiphonic

Figure 16. Oboe and flute multiphonics

Figure 17. Clarinet, oboe and flute multiphonics

Figure 18. Glissandi creating constantly shifting microtonal sonorities

Figure 19. French horn slurs contributing to the microtonally shifting sonorities created by the glissandi in the strings

Figure 20. Widening vibrato in the oboe and French horn contributing to the microtonally shifting sonorities created by the glissandi in the strings

Figure 21. Multiphonic notation for flute (Pellerite, 1986)

Figure 22. Multiphonics notation for oboe (Cleve, 2004)

Figure 23. Multiphonics notation for clarinet (Rehfeldt, 1994)

Figure 24. Large vertical chords in *Extrapolations III*

Figure 25. Arpeggios in *Extrapolations III*

Figure 26. A line being thickened with cluster chords in *Extrapolations III*

Figure 27. Use of pedaling in active sections to create evolving timbre-streams

Figure 28. Use of low notes with the pedal depressed to stimulate sympathetic resonances

Figure 29. Use of large, fortissimo chords to stimulate sympathetic resonances

Figure 30. Octave unison “melody” of *Falling Out of Cars*

Figure 31. “Disorganisation” following the octave unison “melody”

Figure 32. Traditional and graphic notation in *Falling Out of Cars*

Figure 33. The “ritornello” from *Falling Out of Cars*

Figure 34. Birdsong represented by interlocking harmonics at the opening of *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 35. Thrush song in *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 36. *Sul tasto* to *normale* transition in *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 37. Birdsong in *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 38. The gannet’s call in *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 39. The kittiwake ostinato from *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 40. Use of glissandi in *Bempton Cliffs*

Figure 41. Microtonal souring of the harmony of “I’ll See You Again” in *Flight Paths*

Figure 42. Evolving timbre streams and independent temporal streams in “I’ll See You Again” in *Flight Paths*

Figure 43. Use of glissandi in Irene’s ATA Girls song in *Flight Paths*

Figure 44. Folk-like melody beneath the birdsong in *Flight Paths*

Figure 45. The ‘cello’s folk-like melody is taken up by Ilona

Figure 46. Suggestions of Hungarian folk-song surround Ilona

Figure 47. Ilona joins the children’s choir for the “Field Bird Song” in *Flight Paths*

Figure 48. Erin sings with the children’s choir in the second appearance of the “Field Bird Song” in *Flight Paths*

Figure 49. Hungarian folk style rhythms and decorations in the cimbalom part of *The Night Bride*

Figure 50. Ostinato from Section C of *The Night Bride*

Figure 51. The “blood motif” in *The Night Bride*

Portfolio of Compositions

Stephen David Kilpatrick

Vol 2 of 2

Portfolio of Compositions

Portfolio of Compositions

Stephen David Kilpatrick

Vol 2 of 2

Portfolio of Compositions

School of Arts and Media
University of Salford, Salford, UK

Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements of the
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, April 2013

Contents

- 1. *Vonósjáték* for string quartet**
- 2. String Quartet**
- 3. *Fénytörék* for chamber orchestra**
- 4. *Extrapolations III* for solo piano**
- 5. *Falling Out of Cars* for quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics**
- 6. *Bempton Cliffs* for string quartet**
- 7. *Flight Paths: A Chamber Opera***
- 8. *The Night Bride: A Piece of Music Theatre* for soprano, cimbalom and fixed-medium**

Stephen Kilpatrick

Vonósjáték
for string quartet

Duration: 15' 33"

Vonósjáték for string quartet

Notes for Performance

Each “bar” is to have a duration of twenty seconds. Each performer in the ensemble must estimate durations individually.

No click tracks, clocks, stopwatches or any other method of calculating durations accurately are to be used.

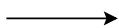


Events need only coincide when indicated by a vertical, broken line, as in the example above.

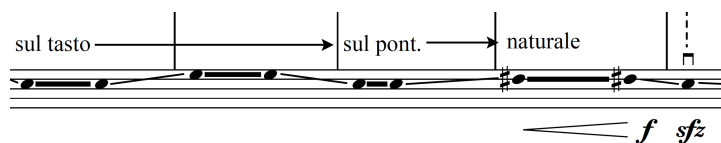
Coincidence must be synchronised through body language and not through external means of calculating duration.

All changes of bow direction and string changes are to be as imperceptible as possible, unless otherwise indicated.

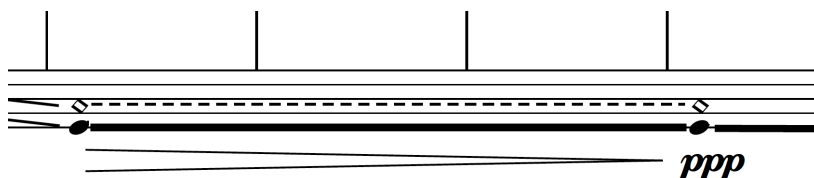
Equal balance must be maintained between parts unless otherwise indicated.



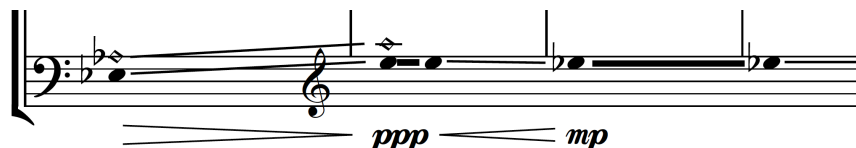
Arrow denotes a continuous transition from one indicated state to another.



The thick black line indicates a continuous pitch.



The dotted line above the thick black line denotes a sustained artificial harmonic. The finger touching the node should be lifted at the end of the dotted line resulting in a note produced in the normal manner.



The above would denote a harmonic glissando beginning on E flat and rising to E natural two octaves above. When the E natural harmonic is reached, the finger touching the node should be removed, resulting in a continuous note of E natural.



Quarter-tone flat



Three-quarter tone flat



Quarter-tone sharp



Three-quarter-tone sharp

All notes without accidentals are to be assumed to be natural.

Vonósjáték for string quartet

Stephen Kilpatrick

20"

sul tasto
non vibrato (N.V.)

N.V. → vibrato (V.)

Violin I

sul tasto
non vibrato (N.V.)

N.V. → V.

Violin II

sul tasto
non vibrato (N.V.)

Violoncello

p

ppp

8

Violin I

Violin II

Viola

Violoncello

p

mf

p

N.V.

V.

sul tasto

sul pont.

N.V.

V.

The musical score is for a string quartet, consisting of Violin I, Violin II, Viola, and Violoncello. The key signature is one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 4/4. The score is divided into two systems, measures 1-4 and 5-8. In the first system, all instruments play a half note. Violin I and II have a 20-inch bowing mark. The dynamics are *p* for Violin I, II, and Viola, and *ppp* for the Violoncello. The second system continues the half-note pattern. The Viola has a dynamic change from *mf* to *p* in measure 7. The Violoncello has a dynamic change from *p* to *ppp* in measure 7. The score includes various performance instructions such as 'sul tasto non vibrato (N.V.)', 'N.V. → vibrato (V.)', and 'sul pont.'

14 *sul tasto* ————— *naturale* *nat.*

Violino I

f sfz mp

Violino II

sul tasto ————— *naturale* *nat.*

N.V. ————— *sul pont.* ————— *V.* ————— *naturale* *nat.*

Viola

sul tasto ————— *sul pont.* ————— *naturale* *nat.*

Violoncello

f sfz mp

20 ————— *sul pont.* ————— *nat.*

Violino I

ppp ————— *ff* *sfz* *mf*
Gradually widening vibrato

Violino II

ppp ————— *ff* *sfz* *mf*
Gradually widening vibrato

Viola

ppp ————— *ff* *sfz* *mf*

Violoncello

ppp ————— *ff* *sfz* *mf*

26 *Gradually widening vibrato* *nat.*

Violino I

Very wide vibrato (V.W.B.) *V.B.V.* ————— *V.* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz*

Violino II

nat. *nat.* ————— *sul pont.* *sfz*

Viola

Gradually widening vibrato *V.*

Violoncello

Gradually widening vibrato *V.*

Violin I

32 nat. —————> sul pont. —————> sul tasto

Violin II

nat. —————> sul tasto

Viola

sul pont. —————> sul tasto

Violoncello

nat. —————> sul tasto

mp

ppp ————— *mp*

38

Violin I

sul tasto —————> sul pont.

Violin II

sul tasto —————> sul pont.

Viola

sul tasto —————> sul pont.

Violoncello

V. —————> N.V.

p

44

Violin I

V. —————> N.V.

Violin II

V. —————> N.V.

Viola

sul tasto —————> sul pont.

Violoncello

V. —————> N.V.

ppp

p ————— *ppp*

Detailed description: This page contains three systems of musical notation for a string quartet. The first system (measures 32-37) shows Violin I and II, Viola, and Violoncello. Violin I and II have a 'nat.' (natural) bowing instruction from measure 32 to 37, then switch to 'sul pont.' (sul ponticello) in measure 38. The Viola and Violoncello have a 'sul pont.' instruction from measure 32 to 37, then switch to 'sul tasto' (sul tasto) in measure 38. The Violoncello has a dynamic marking of *mp* (mezzo-piano) from measure 32 to 37, and *ppp* (pianissimo) from measure 38 to 44. The second system (measures 38-43) shows Violin I and II, Viola, and Violoncello. Violin I and II have a 'sul tasto' instruction from measure 38 to 43, then switch to 'sul pont.' in measure 44. The Viola and Violoncello have a 'sul tasto' instruction from measure 38 to 43, then switch to 'sul pont.' in measure 44. The Violoncello has a dynamic marking of *p* (piano) from measure 38 to 43, and *ppp* from measure 44 to 47. The third system (measures 44-47) shows Violin I and II, Viola, and Violoncello. Violin I and II have a 'V.' (Vibrato) instruction from measure 44 to 47, then switch to 'N.V.' (Non Vibrato) in measure 48. The Viola and Violoncello have a 'sul tasto' instruction from measure 44 to 47, then switch to 'sul pont.' in measure 48. The Violoncello has a dynamic marking of *p* from measure 44 to 47, and *ppp* from measure 48 to 51.

Stephen Kilpatrick

String Quartet

String Quartet was premiered by Voxare in the Clothworkers' Hall, Leeds
on 14th September 2011

Duration: 13'

String Quartet

Notes for Performance

NB Notes with durations longer than a single bow direction allows for are to be played with changes of bowing that are as imperceptible as possible.



Quarter-tone flat



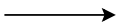
Three-quarter tone flat



Quarter-tone sharp



Three-quarter-tone sharp



Arrow denotes a continuous transition from one indicated state to another.



Glissandi notated in this way are to be played as in the normal manner.



When notated in this way, the first note with a note head (in this case the minim) must be given its full value and the glissando will be of the duration of the headless quavers/semiquavers. The next note with a note head (in this case the semiquaver) is to be given its full duration.

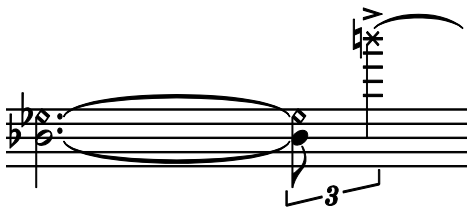
The headless quavers/semiquavers are intended as a counting aid for the performer only and do not indicate changes of bow direction. This glissando should be played as smoothly as possible.



The glissandi above are to be played in the same way as the previous example. In this case, however, the second quaver with a note head, while having its full duration, is to be played tremolando.



This form of glissando is to be played smoothly and continuously in the left hand whilst being bowed as a regular tremolando. As with the previous two examples, notes with heads are to be given their full value.



Notes given cross heads (as in the example above) are to be played as high as is physically possible and not necessarily at the pitch denoted by the head's position on the ledger line.

String Quartet

Stephen Kilpatrick

Violin I

Violin II

Viola

Violoncello

♩ = 40

norm.

mp

norm.

mp

norm.

mp

sul pont.

ppp

norm.

sul tasto

sul pont.

pp

5

sul tasto

Vln. I

pp *p* *mp* *pp* *ppp* *pp*

sul tasto

Vln. II

pp *p* *mp* *pp* *ppp*

Vla.

pp *p* *pp* *sfz*

Vc.

pp *p* *norm.* *sfz*

15

Vln. I *mp* *norm.* *pp*

Vln. II *sul pont.* *mp* *norm.* *pp*

Vla. *mp* *sul pont.* *ppp* *norm.* *mp* *pp*

Vc. *mp* *sul pont.* *ppp* *norm.* *sul pont.* *pp* *norm.* *p*

20

Vln. I *mp*

Vln. II *mp*

Vla. *p* *mf* *p* *5:4* *7:4* *7:4* *3* *3* *3* *mf*

Vc. *sfz* *p*

♩ = 50

22

Vln. I *ppp*

Vln. II *ppp*

Vla. *sfz* *mp* *ppp*

Vc. *mp* *pp*

25

Vln. I *pp* *p*

Vln. II *pp* *p*

Vla. *pp* *ppp* *p* sul pont. sul pont.

Vc. *pp* *p*

29

Vln. I *pp* *p* sul tasto

Vln. II *pp* *p* sul tasto

Vla. *pp* *p* sul tasto

Vc. *pp* *p*

34 ♩ = 40

Vln. I *ppp*

Vln. II *ppp*

Vla. *ppp*

Vc. *ppp*

As if suddenly broken off...

47

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

51

52 *sul tasto* *norm*

Vln. I *mp* *mf*

Vln. II *sul tasto* *mf*

Vla. *sul tasto* *mp* *mf* *norm.*

Vc. *sul tasto* *mp* *mf* *ppp*

57 *accel.*

Vln. I *ppp* *f*

Vln. II *norm.* *ppp* *f*

Vla. *norm.* *ppp* *f*

Vc. *f*

♩ = 40

64

Vln. I *sfz pp* *pp* *p*

Vln. II *sfz pp* *pp* *p*

Vla. *sfz pp* *pp* *sul pont.* *ppp* *p*

Vc. *sfz pp* *p*

68

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

sul pont.

pp

ppp

f

pp

p

sul tasto

72

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

sul pont.

pp

mp

ppp

mp

pp

mp

ppp

mp

sul pont.

76

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

sfz

p

pp

sfz

p

pp

sul tasto

norm.

sul pont.

pppp

pp

sfz

pp

82

Vln. I

pp

Vln. II

mp

With a chime-like quality

3

5:4

3

3

ppp

p

Vla.

norm.

3

3

5:4

p

Vc.

mp

norm.

3

sul pont.

norm.

p

[illegible]

90

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

pp *p*

mp *p*

pp *p*

p

pp *p*

94

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

ppp *pp*

pp

espress.
p

mp *p* *pp*

$\text{♩} = 40$

100

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

mp *ppp*

mp *ppp*

mp *ppp*

mp *ppp*

105

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

ppp

pp

ppp

ppp

ppp

110

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

p

sfz

p

f

accel.

p

sfz

p

f

p

sfz

p

f

p

sfz

p

f

115

♩ = 40

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vc.

f

quasi-gliss.

5:4

pp

p

pp

pp

p

f

pp

pp

p

sul pont.

5:4

119

Vln. I *mp* *mf*

Vln. II

Vla. *mp* *mf*

Vc.

121

Vln. I *mf* *mp* *p* *mp*

Vln. II *sfz* *p* *mp*

Vla. *p* *mp*

Vc.

$\text{♩} = 50$

124

Vln. I *p* *mf* *ppp*

Vln. II *p* *mf* *ppp*

Vla. *p* *mf* *ppp*

Vc. *p* *mf* *ppp*

127 *accel.* $\text{♩} = 40$

Vln. I *f* *fff*

Vln. II *f* *fff*

Vla. *f* *fff*

Vc. *f* *fff* *pp* *sul tasto* *5:4*

132 *sul pont.*

Vln. I *mp* *ppp* *mp* *mp* *sul pont.*

Vln. II *mp* *mp* *mp*

Vla. *mp* *mp* *mp*

Vc. *mp* *p* *mp* *p* *mp* *3 5:4*

137 *accel.* $\text{♩} = 50$

Vln. I *pppp* *p* *fff*

Vln. II *pppp* *p* *fff*

Vla. *pppp* *p* *fff*

Vc. *pppp* *p* *fff*

143 $\text{♩} = 40$

Vln. I *sfz ppp* *p*

Vln. II *sfz ppp* *p*

Vla. *sfz ppp* *p*

Vc. *sfz ppp* *p* *espress.*

As if continuing the 'cello's phrase *espress.*

148

Vln. I *p*

Vln. II *p*

Vla. *ppp* *p* *sul tasto*

Vc. *p*

152

Vln. I *p*

Vln. II *sul pont.* *p* *naturale* *ppp*

Vla. *naturale* *ppp* *p*

Vc. *p*

Hesitantly and with great fragility *sul pont.*

156

Vln. I

sul tasto

Vln. II

p

ppp

Vla.

sul tasto

espress.

Vc.

sul tasto

As if suddenly broken off...

Detailed description: This musical score page contains measures 156 through 160. The staves are for Violin I, Violin II, Viola, and Violoncello. Measure 156 features a Violin I melodic line with a slur and a dashed arrow above it, and a Violoncello line with a long note. Measure 157 has a Violoncello line with a long note and the instruction 'espress.'. Measure 158 has a Viola line with a slur and the instruction 'sul tasto', and a Violoncello line with a long note. Measure 159 has a Viola line with a slur and the instruction 'sul tasto', and a Violoncello line with a long note. Measure 160 has a Viola line with a slur and the instruction 'sul tasto', and a Violoncello line with a long note. The score includes various musical notations such as slurs, ties, and dynamic markings.

Fénytörék
for chamber orchestra

Stephen Kilpatrick

Fénytörék was premiered by the National Youth Orchestra of Scotland
in Peel Hall, Manchester on 20th February 2011

Duration: 6'

Fénytörék

for chamber orchestra

Notes for Performance

NB Notes with durations longer than a single bow direction allows for are to be played with changes of bowing that are as imperceptible as possible.



Quarter-tone flat



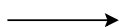
Three-quarter tone flat



Quarter-tone sharp



Three-quarter tone sharp



Arrow denotes a continuous transition from one indicated state to another.



Glissandi notated in this way are to be played as in the normal manner.



When notated in this way, the first note with a note head (in this case the minim) must be given its full value and the glissando will be of the duration of the headless quavers/semiquavers. The next note with a note head (in this case the semiquaver) is to be given its full duration.

The headless quavers/semiquavers are intended as a counting aid for the performer only and do not indicate changes of bow direction. This glissando should be played as smoothly as possible.



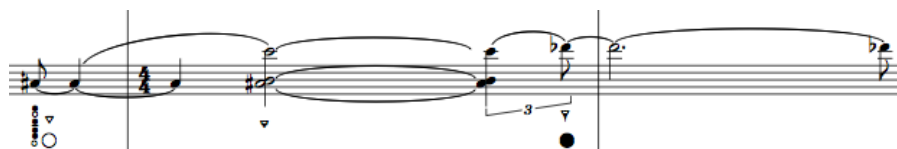
The glissandi above are to be played in the same way as the previous example. In this case, however, the second quaver with a note head, while having its full duration, is to be played tremolando.



This form of glissando is to be played smoothly and continuously in the left hand whilst being bowed as a regular tremolando. As with the previous two examples, notes with heads are to be given their full value.



Flute fingering for multiphonic



Oboe fingering, reed position and lip pressure for multiphonic



At string



Just below heart



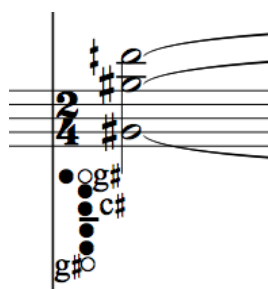
Tip of reed



Weak lip pressure



Strong lip pressure



Clarinet multiphonic

Fénytörék
for chamber orchestra

Stephen Kilpatrick

Flute I
 Oboe I
 Clarinet in B \flat I
 Bassoon I
 Horn in F I
 Vibraphone
 Piano
 Celesta
 Violin I
 Violin I
 Violin II
 Violin II
 Viola
 Viola
 Violoncello
 Violoncello
 Contrabass

Ob. I *f* *p*

Vib.

Vln. I

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vln. II

Vla.

Vla.

Vc.

Vc.

Cb.

7-4

5-4

Fl. I

Ob. I *f* *ppp* *f*

Vln. I *ppp*

Vln. I *f*

Vln. II *f* *ppp*

Vln. II *f*

Vla. *f* *ppp*

Vla.

Vc.

Vc.

Cb.

7-4

5-4

3

[illegible]

16

Fl. I

ppp

f

ppp

f

p

Ob. I

f

ppp

mf

p

Vln. I

mf

Vln. II

mp

mf

Vln. II

mp

mf

Vla.

mf

Vla.

mf

Vc.

mf

mp

mf

Vc.

mf

mp

mf

Cb.

ppp

f

21

Fl. I

mp *f* *p* *mf* *f*

Ob. I

mp *f* *p* *f*

Vln. I

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vla.

Vla.

Vc.

Cb.

mp *f*

flutter tongue

Detailed description: This block contains the musical notation for measures 21 through 24. The Flute I part has a melodic line with dynamics *mp*, *f*, *p*, *mf*, and *f*. The Oboe I part has a similar melodic line with dynamics *mp*, *f*, *p*, and *f*. The Violins and Violas play sustained chords. The Cello and Double Bass parts feature triplet patterns in measures 21 and 22, with dynamics *mp* and *f*. A 'flutter tongue' instruction is written above the Flute I staff in measure 24.

26

Fl. I

p *f* *ppp* *f* *ppp*

Ob. I

p *f*

Hr. I

ppp *mf*

Vln. I

ppp *mf* *f*

Vln. I

ppp *mf*

Vln. II

mf

Vln. II

mf

Vla.

sul pont. *mf*

Vla.

ppp *mf* *f* *mp*

Vc.

mf

Vc.

ppp *f* *mp*

Cb.

ppp *f* *mp* *f* *mf*

Detailed description: This block contains the musical notation for measures 26 through 30. The Flute I part has a melodic line with dynamics *p*, *f*, *ppp*, *f*, and *ppp*. The Oboe I part has a melodic line with dynamics *p* and *f*. The Horn I part plays a sustained note with dynamics *ppp* and *mf*. The Violins and Violas play sustained chords with dynamics *ppp* and *mf*. The Viola part has a 'sul pont.' instruction in measure 28. The Cello and Double Bass parts feature triplet patterns in measures 26 and 27, with dynamics *ppp*, *f*, *mp*, and *f*.

33

Fl. I *mp* *f* *p*

Ob. I

Cl. I *f* *mf* *f*

Hn. I *mf* *fff* *mf*

Vib. *f*

Cel. *f*

Vln. I *mp* *f* *mf* *mp*

Vln. II

Vla. *f* *mf* *f*

Vc. *f*

Cb. *f*

flutter tongue

36

Fl. I

mf *f*

Ob. I

f *p*

Cl. I

f *p*

Bsn. I

mp *f* *f*

5:4 7:4

Gradually widening vibrato

Hn. I

f *f*

5:4 7:4

Vib.

f

Pno.

f *p*

Cel.

f

Vln. I

pp *f* *ff*

5:4 7:4

Vln. I

f *sul pont.*

Vln. II

f *f*

5:4 3

Vln. II

f *ff*

3

Vla.

ff

3

Vla.

ff

3

Vc.

f *IV*

Vc.

III

Cb.

mp *f* *f*

5:4 7:4

Gradually widening vibrato

39

Fl. I *p* *f* *ff* *pp*

Ob. I *ppp* *mf* *ppp*

Cl. I *f* *pp*

Bsn. I *f* *pp*

Hn. I *ff* *mf* *mf*

Vln. I *mp*

Vln. I *f* *mp*

Vln. II *ff* *mp*

Vln. II *mp*

Vla. *mp*

Vla. *mp*

Vc. *f*

Vc. *f*

Cb. *f* *ppp* *ppp*

Detailed description: This page of a musical score covers measures 39, 40, and 41. The key signature has one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 4/4. The score includes parts for Flute I, Oboe I, Clarinet I, Bassoon I, Horn I, Violin I, Violin II, Viola, Violoncello, and Contrabass. Measure 39 begins with a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp. Flute I plays a melodic line starting on G4, with dynamics *p*, *f*, and *ff*. Oboe I plays a sustained note on G4 with dynamics *ppp* and *mf*. Clarinet I plays a short melodic phrase on G4 with dynamics *f* and *pp*. Bassoon I plays a melodic line starting on G3 with dynamics *f* and *pp*. Horn I plays a sustained note on G2 with dynamics *ff* and *mf*. Violin I and Violin II play a melodic line starting on G4 with dynamics *mp* and *f*. Viola plays a sustained note on G3 with dynamics *mp* and *mp*. Violoncello and Contrabass play a sustained note on G2 with dynamics *f* and *ppp*. Measure 40 continues the melodic lines for Flute I, Oboe I, Clarinet I, Bassoon I, Violin I, Violin II, and Violoncello. Measure 41 concludes the section with a final melodic phrase for Flute I and a sustained note for Oboe I.

42

Fl. I

mp

ppp

f

Ob. I

f

Cl. I

f

Bsn. I

f

Hn. I

p

mp

mf

f

Vln. I

f

Vln. I

normale

3

3

Vln. II

Vln. II

p

Vla.

p

mf

3

3

Vla.

p

mf

3

3

Vc.

Cb.

mp

mf

f

3

3

Detailed description: This page of a musical score covers measures 42, 43, and 44. The instruments are arranged in a standard orchestral layout. Flute I (Fl. I) has a melodic line starting in measure 42 with a triplet of eighth notes, marked *mp*, and continues with a triplet of eighth notes marked *ppp* and a final eighth note marked *f*. Oboe I (Ob. I) enters in measure 43 with a half note marked *f*. Clarinet I (Cl. I) has a half note in measure 42 and a half note marked *f* in measure 44. Bassoon I (Bsn. I) has a half note in measure 42 and a half note marked *f* in measure 44. Horn I (Hn. I) has a half note marked *p* in measure 42, a half note marked *mp* in measure 43, and a half note marked *mf* in measure 44, followed by a half note marked *f*. Violin I (Vln. I) has a half note in measure 42 and a half note marked *f* in measure 44. Violin II (Vln. II) has a half note in measure 42 and a half note marked *f* in measure 44. Viola (Vla.) has a half note marked *p* in measure 42 and a half note marked *mf* in measure 44. Cello (Cb.) has a half note marked *mp* in measure 42 and a half note marked *mf* in measure 44, followed by a half note marked *f*. The score includes various musical notations such as triplets, slurs, and dynamic markings.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

69

Fl. I *sfz*

Ob. I *mp* *f*

Cl. I

Bsn. I *sfz*

Hn. I

Vib. *ff*

Pno. *ff*

Cel. *ff*

Vln. I

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vln. II *ff*

Vla. *ff* *mp*

Vc. *arco* *ff*

Cb. *ff*

Detailed description: This page of a musical score contains measures 69 through 72. The instrumentation includes Flute I, Oboe I, Clarinet I, Bassoon I, Horn I, Vibraphone, Piano, Cello, Violin I (two staves), Violin II (two staves), Viola, Violoncello, and Contrabass. The key signature has one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 3/8. Measure 69 begins with a forte (*sfz*) dynamic. The Oboe I part has a mezzo-piano (*mp*) dynamic in measure 70 and a forte (*f*) dynamic in measure 71. The Piano and Cello parts are marked fortissimo (*ff*) throughout. The Viola part transitions from fortissimo (*ff*) to mezzo-piano (*mp*) in measure 72. The Violoncello part is marked *arco* and fortissimo (*ff*). The Violin II part has a fortissimo (*ff*) dynamic in measure 70. The score features various musical notations including slurs, ties, and dynamic markings.

72

Fl. I *p* *f*

Ob. I *f* *mf*

Cl. I *mp* *f*

Bsn. I *ff* *f*

Vib. *L.v.*

Pno. *5-4*

Cel. *7-4*

Vln. I *mf*

Vln. I *mf*

Vln. II *arco normale* *mf*

Vln. II *arco normale* *mf*

Vla. *mf*

Vla. *arco* *mf*

Vc. *mf*

Vc. *arco* *mf*

Cb. *mf*

76

Fl. I

Ob. I

Cl. I

Bsn. I

Hn. I

Vib.

Vln. I

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vln. II

Vla.

Vla.

Vc.

Vc.

Cb.

mp *f* *mf*

p *f* *mp*

p

f *ff*

sfz *mf*

normale

sfz *mf*

sfz *mf*

arco

sfz *mf*

sfz *mf*

arco

sfz *mf*

arco

sfz *mf*

pizz. *f* arco

Fl. I $\text{♩} = 60$
p *fff*

Ob. I *fff*

Bsn. I *ppp*

Hr. I *mf* *fff*

Vib. *p* *fff* L.v. *fff*

Pno. *fff*

Cel. *mf* *mp* *fff* *mp*

Vln. I $\text{♩} = 60$

Vln. I

Vln. II

Vln. II

Vla. *fff*

Vla.

Vc. *fff*

Vc.

Cb. *fff*

[illegible]

Stephen Kilpatrick

Extrapolations III
for Piano

Extrapolations III was premiered by Artur Pereira
at the Barnaby Festival, Macclesfield on 19th June 2011

Duration: 5'

Extrapolations III for piano

Stephen Kilpatrick

$\text{♩} = 60$ *accel.* - - - - -

p *pp* *p* *pp* *p*

Ped.

$\text{♩} = 80$

mp

Ped.

mf

7 *rit.* $\text{♩} = 60$

p *ppp* *mp*

p *mp*

11

mf *f*

14

mp

15

mp *ppp* *p*

Red.

17

mf *pp* *p* *mp*

18

mf

mp

3

5:4

6/4

8^{vb}

♩ = 80

20

mf

5:4

5:6

Ped.

25

pp

3

5:4

3

5:4

3

3

28

p

pp

p

pp

mp

p

3

3

5:4

3

3

3

3

31

mp

ppp

p

p

3

3

3

3

5:3

3

34

mp

pp

p

p

3

5:4

3

3

5:4

3

3

3

37

mp *mf* *pp*

8vb

39

mf *pp*

8vb

40

mf *pp*

8vb

42

p *pp* *p* *mp*

8vb

45

Measures 45-46. Measure 45 is in 2/4 time with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Measure 46 is in 4/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D).

46

Measures 46-47. Measure 46 is in 4/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Measure 47 is in 3/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Dynamics: *mf* (mezzo-forte). Pedal: *Ped.*

47

Measures 47-48. Measure 47 is in 3/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Measure 48 is in 2/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Dynamics: *f* (forte). Pedal: *8vb* (8va below).

49

Measures 49-50. Measure 49 is in 2/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Measure 50 is in 4/4 time. The right hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). The left hand has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C) followed by a quarter note (D). Dynamics: *f* (forte), *ff* (fortissimo). Pedal: *8vb* (8va below), *15mb* (15va below), *Ped.*

51

p *mf* *p* *mp*

Ped.

54

mf

Ped.

56

mf

Ped.

58

f *pp*

Ped.

61

mp

5:4

5:4

3

3/4

3/4

This system contains measures 61 and 62. Measure 61 features a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature and a bass clef with a 3/4 time signature. The treble staff has a melodic line starting with a sharp sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. The bass staff has a melodic line starting with a flat sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. A triplet of eighth notes is marked with a '3' in measure 62. The dynamic is marked 'mp'.

62

mf

5:4

5:4

3

3

3

3

3/4

3/4

This system contains measures 62 and 63. Measure 62 features a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature and a bass clef with a 3/4 time signature. The treble staff has a melodic line starting with a sharp sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. The bass staff has a melodic line starting with a flat sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. A triplet of eighth notes is marked with a '3' in measure 63. The dynamic is marked 'mf'.

63

f

5:4

7:4

5:4

3

3

3

3

3/4

3/4

This system contains measures 63 and 64. Measure 63 features a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature and a bass clef with a 3/4 time signature. The treble staff has a melodic line starting with a sharp sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. The bass staff has a melodic line starting with a flat sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. A triplet of eighth notes is marked with a '3' in measure 64. The dynamic is marked 'f'.

64

8^{vb}

5:4

5:4

7:4

3

3

3

3

3/4

3/4

This system contains measures 64 and 65. Measure 64 features a treble clef with a 3/4 time signature and a bass clef with a 3/4 time signature. The treble staff has a melodic line starting with a sharp sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. The bass staff has a melodic line starting with a flat sign, followed by a 5:4 ratio bracket. A triplet of eighth notes is marked with a '3' in measure 65. The dynamic is marked '8^{vb}'.

65

ff

fff

66

fff

mf

67

fff

fff

69

mf

pp

ppp

72

8^{vb}

76

Keep pedal depressed until all sound has completely died away

(8)

Stephen Kilpatrick

Falling Out of Cars

Falling Out of Cars was composed for Carla Rees and Rarescale in 2010

Duration: 8' 33"

Falling Out of Cars

for quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics

Notes for Performance

Prior to performance, the following three guitar lines are to be recorded and mixed down to a single stereo file. This stereo file is to be the sound file used in the Scratter Max/MSP patch for the performance of this work.

Three staves of guitar music notation. The top staff is labeled 'Guitar' and has a tempo marking of $\text{♩} = 100$. It features a series of eighth notes with a triplet of three eighth notes marked with a bracket and the number '3'. The middle staff is also labeled 'Guitar' and features a triplet of three eighth notes marked with a bracket and the number '3', followed by a 5:4 ratio marking. The bottom staff is also labeled 'Guitar' and features a triplet of three eighth notes marked with a bracket and the number '3', followed by a 6:4 ratio marking.

In the diagram below, the pitches illustrate the unprocessed sound file (labelled in the Scratter patch as ORIGINAL) and match those of the initial guitar recordings. The black rectangular blocks indicate the same sound file in its processed form (labelled in the Scratter patch as PROCESSED).

The example below indicates that both ORIGINAL and PROCESSED sound files are to be triggered simultaneously. This is done by using the Play Both function on the Scratter patch.

Three staves of electronics music notation. The top staff is labeled 'Electronics' and features a series of black rectangular blocks. The middle staff is also labeled 'Electronics' and features a series of black rectangular blocks. The bottom staff is also labeled 'Electronics' and features a series of black rectangular blocks. Each staff has a triplet of three eighth notes marked with a bracket and the number '3'.

The rate of disintegration of the black rectangular blocks indicates the rate at which the sound file is “shredded”. The rate of shred is controlled with the ball controller in the grey square in the top left corner of the Scratter patch, with the x-axis indicating the size of each shredded segment and the y-axis indicating the random distribution of the shredded segments.



The disintegration of the black rectangular blocks indicates that the sound file is approaching a state that aurally approximates white noise. The grey line is scaled from dark to light grey, which indicates the volume of the sound file, with darker indicating louder and lighter indicating quieter.



The width of the grey line indicates the width of the band pass filter and the contour of the line indicates the gesture the performer is to use when moving the band width of this filter in real time.



The Scratter patch has two duplicated control areas so two versions of the same sound file can be processed and manipulated independently at the same time.

Electronics

Falling Out of Cars

for quarter-tone alto flute, guitar and live electronics

Stephen Kilpatrick

♩ = 100

Key Slaps (K.S.)

Tongue Ram (T.R.)

Alto Flute

Voice

Guitar

Electronics

f 5:4

T.R.

shhhh

mp < f

Whistle tones (W.T.)

A. Fl.

Voice

pp 5:4 *mp* *mp*

ta

mp

A. Fl.

Voice

mf *mp* *mf*

ka ta ka ta ta ka ta

10

A. Fl.

Voice

p *mp* *p* *shhh...* *ta* *mf*

ka ta ka

normale

5:4

normale

14

A. Fl.

With breathy tone

normale

f *pp* *p* *mf* *p* *f*

5:4 5:4

17

A. Fl.

W.T. ----->

K.S. 3 T.R.

T.R. K.S.

K.S. K.S.

normale

pp *ff* *f* *mf*

5:4 3 (b x) 3 (b x) 5:4

voice

ta ka

20

A. Fl.

K.S. 5:4

p *f* *p* *mp*

3 5:4

22

A. Fl.

mf *ff*

3 3 5:4

24

A. Fl.

p *mf*

7:4 5:4 7:4

25

A. Fl.

f

5:4 3 3 5:4

A. Fl. 27

mp f f

5:4

A. Fl. 30

Lip Pizz. (L.P.) normale

L.P.

ppp mf p f mp shhh.. mf

5:4

A. Fl. 36

L.P.

f mf f

5:4

A. Fl. 38

Audible inhalation close to mouthpiece

sh.. *mf* *sfz* *mf*

Voice tah

Gtr.

f

3

Electronics

f mf

3:4

40

A. Fl.

f

ff

Gtr.

3

Electronics

3

5:4

6:4

5

41

A. Fl.

mf

f

mp f

Gtr.

3

Electronics

3

5:4

2:4

5:4

44

A. Fl.

alto flute disappears behind noise-based material

5:4

5:4

Electronics



51

A. Fl.

Air Noise

normale

Audible intake of breath close to mouthpiece

sh.....

tah

sfz

p

Gtr.

3

Electronics

53

A. Fl.

mf

Gtr.

Electronics

7:4

7:4

5:4

7:4

3

5:4

6:4

3

5:4

6:4

54

A. Fl.

f

Gtr.

ppp

Electronics

5:4

3

3

5:4

7:4

5:4

3

3

55

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

f *mp* *f* *mp*

Measures 55-56. A. Fl. and Gtr. parts. A. Fl. has a 5:4 ratio in measures 55 and 56. Gtr. has a 3:4 ratio in measure 55 and a 5:4 ratio in measures 56 and 57. Dynamics: *f* (A. Fl. measure 55), *mp* (A. Fl. measure 56), *f* (Gtr. measure 55), *mp* (Gtr. measure 56), *mp* (Gtr. measure 57). Electronics part is a dense, textured block.



57

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

f

Measures 57-58. A. Fl. and Gtr. parts. A. Fl. has a 5:4 ratio in measures 57 and 58. Gtr. has a 5:4 ratio in measure 57 and a 4:4 ratio in measure 58. Dynamics: *f* (Gtr. measure 57). Electronics part is a wavy, textured line.



59

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

3 *7:6*

Measures 59-60. A. Fl. and Gtr. parts. A. Fl. has a 3:4 ratio in measure 59 and a 7:6 ratio in measure 60. Gtr. has a 3:4 ratio in measure 59 and a 7:6 ratio in measure 60. Dynamics: *3* (A. Fl. measure 59), *7:6* (Gtr. measure 60). Electronics part is a wavy, textured line.

Tone becomes increasingly
breathy and noise based

62

A. Fl.

Tone becomes increasingly
breathy and noise based

Gtr.

p *mf*

Electronics

Flutter Tongue (F.T.)

63

A. Fl.

L.P. normale

ppp *f*

Gtr.

f *mp* *sfz*

65

A. Fl.

Gtr.

f

66

A. Fl.

Gtr.

mp *f* *f* 3 5:4

ppp *mf* *sfz*

5:4

68

A. Fl.

Gtr.

p

6:4

69

Gtr.

f

6:4 7:4 7:4 6:4

70

Flutter tongue

A. Fl.

Gtr.

mp *f*

p *mf*

5:4

72

A. Fl.

Gtr.

f

p

f

74

A. Fl.

Gtr.

f

76

A. Fl.

Gtr.

ff

f

f

78

A. Fl.

Gtr.

mf

mf

A. Fl. 80

Gtr.

f

mf

5:4

3

5:4

5:4

5:4

5:4

3

A. Fl. 82

Gtr.

5:4

5:4

5:4

5:4

3

A. Fl. 84

Gtr.

5:4

5:4

5:4

5:4

3/4

3/4

A. Fl. 87

Gtr.

f

5:4

3

5:4

3

90

A. Fl.

Gtr.

sfz *tah* *p*

5:4

3

Electronics

f

3



92

A. Fl.

Gtr.

mf

mf

7:4

7:4

5:4

7:4

3

5:4

6:4

Electronics

93

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

f

mp

<

95

A. Fl.

Electronics

f

97

A. Fl.

Electronics

102

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

Emerging from behind the noise

normale

pp

mp

105

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

The score for 'A. Fl.' and 'Gtr.' is written in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The 'A. Fl.' part begins with a 2/4 time signature, followed by a 5/4 time signature, and ends with a 3/4 time signature. The 'Gtr.' part follows the same time signature changes. The 'Electronics' part is represented by a grey rectangular block. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and time signature changes.



The musical score for 'The Great Wall' by John Adams is presented in three staves. The first staff, for A. Fl., begins at measure 108 in 3/4 time, marked *f*. It features a melodic line with triplets and a crescendo leading to a section labeled 'Sh..... Noise' in 3/4 time, followed by a 'tah' in 4/4 time marked *p* and *sfz*. The second staff, for Gtr., starts with a triplet in 3/4 time, followed by a section in 5/4 time marked *pp* and *mp*, and ends in 4/4 time marked *f*. The third staff, for Electronics, consists of three staves showing a rhythmic pattern in 3/4 time, marked *f*. The score includes various musical notations such as triplets, crescendos, and dynamic markings.

111

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

112

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

The musical score is divided into two systems, 111 and 112. System 111 includes parts for A. Fl., Gtr., and Electronics. The A. Fl. part has two staves with notes and rests, marked with *mf*. The Gtr. part has one staff with notes and rests, marked with a triplet of 3. The Electronics part has three staves with notes and rests, marked with a triplet of 3, a 5:4 time signature, and a 6:4 time signature. System 112 includes parts for A. Fl., Gtr., and Electronics. The A. Fl. part has two staves with notes and rests, marked with *f*. The Gtr. part has one staff with notes and rests. The Electronics part has three staves with notes and rests, marked with a 5:4 time signature and a triplet of 3.

A. Fl. 114 *mp f* 5:4

Electronic

alto flute disappears behind
noise-based material

A. Fl. 118

Electronics

A. Fl. 122 *mp* emerging from noise

Gtr. *mp*

Electronics

A. Fl. 126

Gtr.

Electronics

129

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

mp

3

3

3

(b)

132

A. Fl.

Gtr.

Electronics

rit.

$\text{♩} = 40$

rit.

$\text{♩} = 40$

3

5:4

138

Gtr.

Electronics

ppp

mf

p

f

6:4

6:4

143

Gtr.

Electronics

p *f* 6:4 *p* *f* 6:4

146

Gtr.

Electronics

p *f* 7:4 6:4 5:4 *mp*

148

A. Fl.

Gtr.

f 3 5:4 *sfz*

149

Gtr.

p *f* 6:4 6:4 7:4 6:4

150

A. Fl.

Gtr.

mf *f* 3 5:4 *ppp* *mf* 6:4 6:4 *f*

152 F.T. F.T.

A. Fl. *ff* *f* *ff* *f* *f*

Gtr. *ff*

6:4 6:4 6:4 7:4

153

A. Fl. *p* *mf*

Gtr. *p* *mf*

7:4 6:4 5:4

154

A. Fl. *f* *ff*

Gtr. *ff* *f* *mp* *mf* *p*

pizz.

5:4 3

156 arco

A. Fl. *mp* *p* *f*

Gtr. *mp* *p* *f*

5:4 5:4

157

A. Fl.

Gtr.

5:4

7:4

158

A. Fl.

Gtr.

5:4

5:4

159

A. Fl.

Gtr.

7:4

7:4

p

mp

160

A. Fl.

Gtr.

f

f

5:4

5:4

5:4

5:4

161

A. Fl.

Gtr.

7:4

5:4

7:4

5:4

A. Fl. 162

Gtr.

5:4

7:4

2/4

A. Fl. 163

Gtr.

ff

mf

3

5:4

3

A. Fl. 165

mp

5:4

A. Fl. 166

Gtr.

f

5:4

3

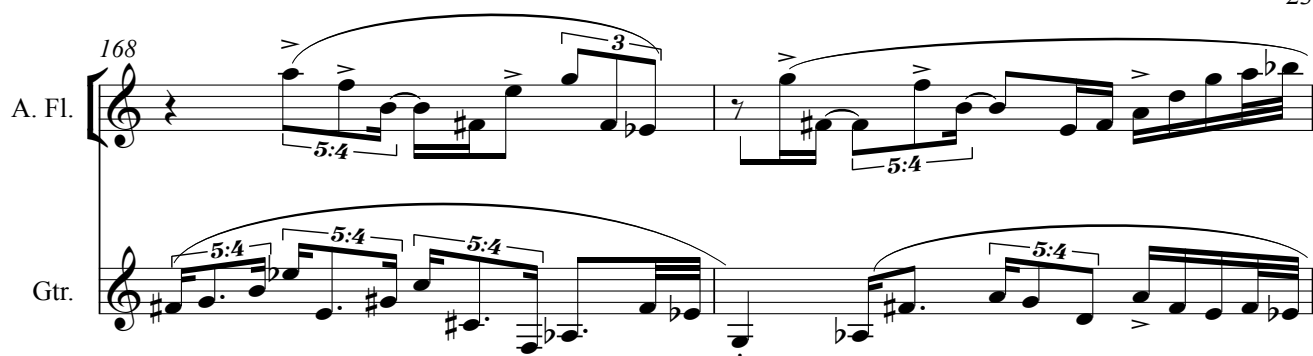
arco

5:4

168

A. Fl.

Gtr.

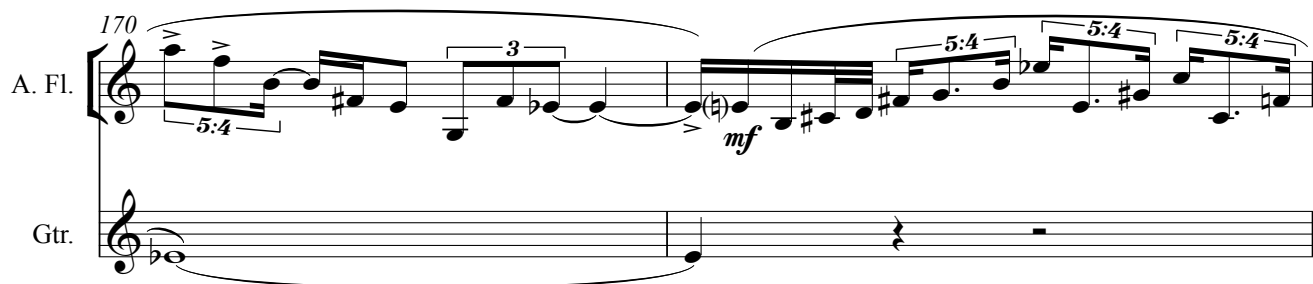


170

A. Fl.

Gtr.

mf

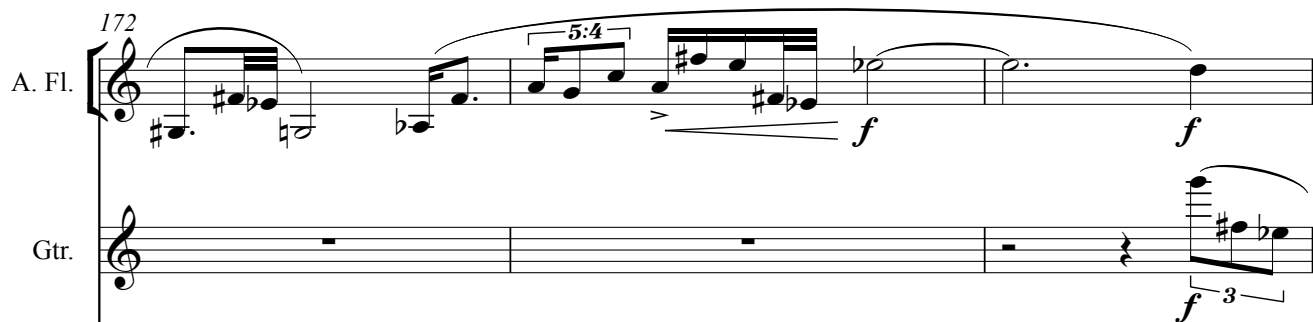


172

A. Fl.

Gtr.

f



Electronics

175

A. Fl.

Gtr.



Electronics

177

A. Fl. *tah* *p* *sfz* *mf*

Gtr.

Electronics

f *3* *3* *5:4* *6:4*

7:4 7:4 5:4 7:4



179

A. Fl. *f* *mp* *<*

Gtr.

Electronics

5:4 *5:4* *3* *3* *5:4*

A. Fl. 181 *f* 5:4

Electronics

A. Fl. 184

Electronics Filtering gestures ad lib

A. Fl. 187 normale *pp* *mp* 5:4

Gtr. *pp* 3 3 5:4

Electronics

Emerging from behind the noise

A. Fl. 191 *f* 5:4 3 3

Gtr. 5:4 3 3

Electronics

194

A. Fl.

Gtr.

pp *5:4* *f* *3* *sfz* *ff* *tah*

Electronics

f *3*

Gradually adjust embouchure
allowing tone to become more
whistle like until it finally disappears
behind the noise-based material

196

A. Fl.

Gtr.

7:4 *7:4* *5:4* *7:4* *7:4* *5:4* *7:4* *3*

Electronics

3 *5:4* *6:4*

27

197

A. Fl.

7:4

Gtr.

Electronics

198

A. Fl.

Filtering gestures ad lib

Electronics

203

A. Fl.

emerging from noise

Gtr.

mp
espress.

Electronics

Gtr. 207

Electronics

5:4

3

3

Detailed description: This system contains measures 207 to 210. The guitar staff (Gtr.) is in treble clef. Measure 207 is in 4/4 time and features a 5:4 ratio bracketed under a group of notes. Measure 208 is in 5/4 time. Measure 209 is in 4/4 time and contains two triplet markings (3). Measure 210 is in 3/4 time. The electronics staff shows a wavy, textured line across the measures. A double bar line is at the end of the system.

Gtr. 210

Electronics

mp

3

3

Detailed description: This system contains measures 210 to 213. The guitar staff (Gtr.) is in treble clef. Measure 210 is in 4/4 time and starts with a mezzo-piano (*mp*) dynamic marking. Measures 211 and 212 each contain a triplet marking (3). Measure 213 is in 3/4 time. The electronics staff shows a wavy, textured line. A double bar line is at the end of the system.

Gtr. 213

Electronics

rit.

3

5:4

Detailed description: This system contains measures 213 to 217. The guitar staff (Gtr.) is in treble clef. Measure 213 is in 4/4 time and has a *rit.* (ritardando) marking above it. Measures 214 and 215 contain triplet (3) and 5:4 ratio markings. Measure 216 is in 2/4 time. Measure 217 is in 4/4 time and features a whole note chord. The electronics staff shows a wavy, textured line. A double bar line is at the end of the system.

Gtr. 217

Electronics

Detailed description: This system contains measures 217 to 220. The guitar staff (Gtr.) is in treble clef. Measure 217 is in 4/4 time and features a whole note chord. Measures 218, 219, and 220 are in 4/4 time and contain whole rests. The electronics staff shows a wavy, textured line. A double bar line is at the end of the system.

Stephen Kilpatrick

Bempton Cliffs

Bempton Cliffs was premiered by Voxare in the Clothworkers' Hall, Leeds
on 14th September 2011

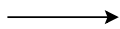
Duration: 9'

Bempton Cliffs

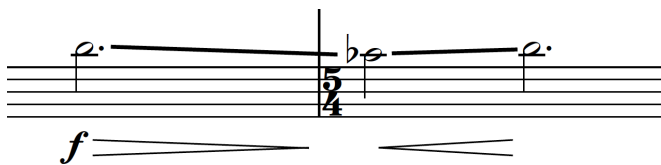
for string quartet

Notes for Performance

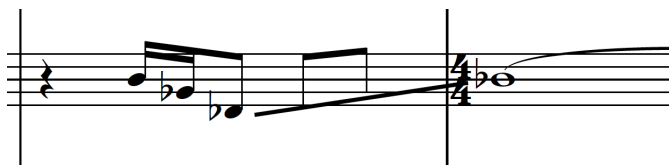
NB Notes with durations longer than a single bow direction allows for are to be played with changes of bowing that are as imperceptible as possible.



Arrow denotes a continuous transition from one indicated state to another.



Glissandi notated in this way are to be played as in the normal manner.



When notated in this way, the third note with a note head (in this case the quaver) must be given its full value and the glissando will be of the duration of the headless quavers/semiquavers. The next note with a note head (in this case the minim) is to be given its full duration.

The headless quavers/semiquavers are intended as a counting aid for the performer only and do not indicate changes of bow direction. This glissando should be played as smoothly as possible.

Bempton Cliffs for string quartet

Stephen Kilpatrick

$\text{♩} = 100$
Birdlike chirping

Violin I

Violin II

Viola

Violoncello

14

norm. *mp*

sul tasto *mf*

norm. *mp*

17

sul tasto *mf*

3

6

20

sul tasto *mf*

7

21

norm.

mp

norm.

mp

ppp *mp*



25

p *mp* *p*



31

sul tasto

mf

mp *mf* *f*

36

norm. *mp*

mp

This system contains measures 36 and 37. Measure 36 features a complex piano texture with multiple voices. The right hand has a melodic line with slurs and ties, while the left hand provides harmonic support. Measure 37 continues this texture. Dynamics include *mp* and *norm.*

38

sul tasto *mf*

norm. *mp*

mf

This system contains measures 38 and 39. Measure 38 shows a change in texture with a more active right hand. Measure 39 continues the piece. Dynamics include *mf*, *norm.*, and *mp*. The instruction "sul tasto" is present.

40

sul tasto *mf*

norm. *mp*

mf

mp

This system contains measures 40 and 41. Measure 40 features a complex piano texture with multiple voices. The right hand has a melodic line with slurs and ties, while the left hand provides harmonic support. Measure 41 continues this texture. Dynamics include *mf*, *norm.*, and *mp*. The instruction "sul tasto" is present.

42

sul tasto

mf

norm.

sul tasto

mf

mp

44

mp

sul tasto

mf

5

6

mf

46

3

6

7

sul tasto

3

6

norm.

mp

mf

mp

System 1, measures 48-51. The score is in 3/4 time. Measures 48-51 show complex melodic lines in the upper staves with various ornaments and slurs. The lower staves provide harmonic support with sustained notes and moving lines. Measure 51 features a triplet of eighth notes in the upper right staff and a sixteenth-note figure in the lower right staff.

System 2, measures 50-53. Measures 50-53 continue the melodic development. Measure 50 has a slur over a group of notes in the upper left staff. Measures 51-53 include dynamic markings: *mp* (mezzo-piano) and *norm.* (normal). The lower staves maintain a steady harmonic accompaniment.

System 3, measures 52-55. Measures 52-55 show a continuation of the melodic and harmonic themes. Measure 52 starts with a *mf* (mezzo-forte) dynamic. The upper staves feature more complex rhythmic patterns, while the lower staves provide a consistent bass line.

8

55

mp *mf* *mp*

mp *mf* *mp*



58

p *mf* *mp* *mf* 3 *sul tasto*

p *mf* *mp*



61

6 7 *norm.*

63

Measures 63-65 of a musical score. Measure 63 features a piano introduction with a forte (f) dynamic. Measure 64 continues the piano introduction. Measure 65 shows the piano introduction concluding with a forte (f) dynamic. The score is written for four staves: Treble, Treble, Bass, and Bass.

66

Measures 66-68 of a musical score. Measure 66 features a piano introduction. Measure 67 continues the piano introduction. Measure 68 shows the piano introduction concluding with a forte (f) dynamic. The score is written for four staves: Treble, Treble, Bass, and Bass.

69

sul tasto

norm.

mf

Measures 69-71 of a musical score. Measure 69 features a piano introduction with a forte (f) dynamic. Measure 70 continues the piano introduction. Measure 71 shows the piano introduction concluding with a forte (f) dynamic. The score is written for four staves: Treble, Treble, Bass, and Bass.

72 *sul tasto*

f 3 6

74 *norm.* *sul tasto*

mp 7 *p*

76 *mf* *norm.*

mf *norm.*

79

Measures 79-81 of a musical score. The score is written for four staves: Treble 1, Treble 2, Bass 1, and Bass 2. The key signature has two flats (B-flat and E-flat). Measure 79 features a complex melodic line in Treble 1 with many beamed sixteenth notes and a triplet of eighth notes. Treble 2 has a more melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Bass 1 and Bass 2 provide a steady accompaniment with eighth and sixteenth notes. Measures 80 and 81 continue the melodic development in Treble 1 and 2, with Bass 1 and 2 maintaining the rhythmic foundation.



82

Measures 82-84 of a musical score. The score is written for four staves: Treble 1, Treble 2, Bass 1, and Bass 2. The key signature has two flats. Measure 82 continues the melodic lines from the previous system. Measure 83 shows a continuation of the themes. Measure 84 features a long, sustained note in Treble 1, while the other staves continue their respective parts. The bass lines remain active with eighth and sixteenth notes.



85

Measures 85-87 of a musical score. The score is written for four staves: Treble 1, Treble 2, Bass 1, and Bass 2. The key signature has two flats. Measure 85 begins with a triplet of eighth notes in Treble 1. Measure 86 features a long, sustained note in Treble 1. Measure 87 shows a change in the bass lines, with Bass 1 and 2 playing a more active role. The score concludes with a double bar line and repeat signs at the end of each staff.

88

88

92

Block off string to make low scraping noise

92

95

pizz.

f

pizz.

f

95

98

98 99 100



101

101 102 103

arco

pizz.



104

104 105 106

107

108

109

110

111

112

ppp *mf*

ppp *mf*

ppp

ppp *mf*

pizz.

arco

113

114

115

f *mf*

f *mf*

f *mf*

f *mf*

118

f *mf* *f* *mf* *f* *mf*

121

f *f* *f* *f*

123

mf *pizz.* *mf* *mf* *arco* *mf*

125

pizz.



128



rit.
130

f *mf* *ppp*

f *mf* *ppp*

f *mf*

f *mf*

133

mp

mp

arco

ppp

138

f

ff

mf

f

ff

mf

f

ff

mp *mf*

141

f

ff

mf

f

ff

mf

f

ff

mp *mf*

145

f *ff* *mp*

148

mp *mp* *mp*

150

mf *mf* *mp* *pizz.* *arco* *sul tasto*

153 \rightarrow norm.

mf *pp* *mp* *mf* *pp*

156

pp *p* *mp* *mp* *pp* *p* *mp* *mp* *pp* *p* *mp*

160

mp *mf* *mf* *mp* *mf* *mf*

163

f *f* *ff*



167

ff *ff* *f* *mp*

sul tasto



171

mf *f* *f* *f*

norm.

173

Four staves of music. The first staff (treble clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The second staff (treble clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The third staff (bass clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The fourth staff (bass clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The music features various rhythmic patterns, including eighth and sixteenth notes, and rests. Dynamics include *f*, *ff*, and *f*.

177

Four staves of music. The first staff (treble clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 2/4 time signature. The second staff (treble clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 2/4 time signature. The third staff (bass clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 2/4 time signature. The fourth staff (bass clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 2/4 time signature. The music features various rhythmic patterns, including eighth and sixteenth notes, and rests.

179

Four staves of music. The first staff (treble clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The second staff (treble clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The third staff (bass clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The fourth staff (bass clef) has a key signature of two flats and a 7/8 time signature. The music features various rhythmic patterns, including eighth and sixteenth notes, and rests. Dynamics include *ff*, *f*, *mf*, and *pizz.*

182

f *mf* *ff* *f* *mf*

arco

pizz. *mf* pizz. *mf*

185

pizz. arco

arco

188

f *mf* *f* *mf* pizz.

arco

190

Four staves of music. The first staff (treble clef) has a melodic line with a slur over measures 190-191. The second staff (treble clef) is marked 'pizz.' and has a melodic line. The third staff (alto clef) is marked 'pizz.' and has a melodic line. The fourth staff (bass clef) is marked 'pizz.' and has a melodic line. The time signature changes from 3/4 to 2/4 at measure 191.

pizz.

pizz.

pizz.

192

Four staves of music. The first staff (treble clef) has a melodic line with a slur over measures 192-193, marked *ff* and *f*. The second staff (treble clef) is marked 'arco' and has a melodic line with a slur over measures 192-193, marked *ff* and *f*, and *mp* at measure 193. The third staff (alto clef) is marked 'pizz.' and has a melodic line with a slur over measures 192-193, marked *f* and *mp*. The fourth staff (bass clef) is marked 'pizz.' and has a melodic line with a slur over measures 192-193, marked *f* and *mp*. The time signature changes from 3/4 to 4/4 at measure 192.

ff *f*

arco *ff* *f* *mp*

pizz. *f* *mp*

pizz. *f* *mp*

194

Four staves of music. The first staff (treble clef) has a melodic line with a slur over measures 194-195, marked *mf* and *pizz.*. The second staff (treble clef) has a melodic line with a slur over measures 194-195, marked *pizz.*. The third staff (alto clef) has a melodic line with a slur over measures 194-195, marked *mf*. The fourth staff (bass clef) has a melodic line with a slur over measures 194-195, marked *mp* and *mf*. The time signature changes from 4/4 to 3/4 at measure 194.

mf pizz.

pizz.

mf

mp *mf*

196

arco *f* *ff* *f*

arco *f* *ff* *f*

arco *f*

arco *f*



198

arco *mp*

arco *mp*

arco *mp*

pizz. *mp*

pizz. *mp*



201

205

205



209

209

ppp

p

ppp

p



213

213

ppp

ppp

217

218

219

220

221

sul tasto

222

223

ppp

224

norm.

sul tasto

sul tasto

norm.

225

226

227

sul tasto

norm.

7

sul tasto

norm.

sul tasto

230

3

6

3

6

233

norm.

sul tasto

norm.

sul tasto

235 *sul tasto*

norm. *sul tasto*

5 6

237 *sul tasto*

norm. *norm.* *sul tasto*

239 *norm* *sul tasto*

240

sul tasto ----- norm

5

6

Music : Stephen Kilpatrick
Libretto: Adam Strickson

Flight Paths
or
Hope is the Thing With Feathers

An Opera

Commissioned as part of the
2012 Cultural Olympiad

Flight Paths was premiered at Bridlington Spa, Bridlington
on 24th September 2011

Duration: 75'

Flight Paths

Or Hope is the Thing with Feathers

Libretto

Overture

Wind band, string quartet, choir and Erin

Towards the middle of the overture, seabirds appear upstage and begin to dance. Towards the end of the overture, Erin enters running; the dancers gradually sink down and hide their arms/wings as the suggestion of a crow flies among them, leading Erin. Erin's words should have minimal instrumental accompaniment.

The choir sing (very quietly): Just a crow. Corvus corone. Azzuro-negro. .

Prologue

Erin: A crow flew into my window, my city window.

 Just a crow and you shouldn't blame a crow
 but next day I came home and found my mum out cold.

 I have a gorgeous daughter who's two years old.
 While I studied hard, my mum cared for her,
 played with her, gave all her precious time to her.

 Then a crow flew into my window, my city window.

 Just a crow and you shouldn't blame a crow
 but my dancing mum has grown suddenly old.

 Now my precious time has gone, my life's been sold
 to someone I don't know, who just can't cope –
 this stuck-at-home girl who's lost all hope.

 A crow flew into my window, my city window.
 Now that crow's leading me out of my life.

 Just a crow and you shouldn't blame a crow
 for helping me to fly beautifully out of my life.

Erin runs off.

Last, short section of the overture: *the seabirds dance.*

ACT 1

Scene 1

Midsummer's Day 2011, Bempton Cliffs.

Flashing images of Cliff Road and feet running on tarmac. The seabirds continue to dance. Ilona stands on the cliffs, dressed in her RSPB uniform, with a bird watching scope on a stand.

Ilona: Two hundred thousand birds.

Bempton Cliffs. Seabird city.

This is our Serengeti.

This is our life on earth.

Gannet chorus

Choir: *(loudly)* Sea sounding sea and gannets' shanty.

Ilona: Gannet crag gannet pile gannet plunge

Choir: (A) Arrah Arr Urrah *(A barking sound)*

(B) Gannet creech gannet pother gannet cry

Ilona: Two hundred thousand birds.

Bempton Cliffs. Seabird city.

This is our Serengeti.

This is our life on earth.

Flashing images of parked cars and feet running on grass.

Gannet chorus

Choir: *(loudly)* Sea sounding sea and gannets' shanty.

Ilona: Gannet crag gannet pile gannet plunge

Choir: (A) Arrah Arr Urrah *(A barking sound)*

(B) Gannet creech gannet pother gannet cry

Erin reappears, running towards the cliff. She is breathless. Her words are fragmented cut through the chorus; sometimes the chorus suddenly cuts out, leaving her words surrounded by silence. Her first line is shouted out.

Erin: Gonna reach those cliffs an' fly out of my life

fly so beautifully out of my life out of my life

She runs into Ilona who instinctively grabs her.

Erin: Take your hands off me!

Leave me alone.

Ilona: Hey... hey!

Erin: Sorry I'm so sorry I didn't mean -

Ilona: Calm down. Look. Look down!

Ilona turns Erin around. The seabirds fill the space. They rise and fall, with a great deal of noise

Erin: O.M.G! Thousands!

Thousands and thousands!

Ilona Kitts kittiwakes calling their own name

(The choir divided into two parts, A & B, sung simultaneously)

Choir: (A) Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake

Crackled/bicker/of shriek

(B) Missing despondent female missing despondent female

kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake

The choir continues under Erin's words.

Erin: (*panics*) It's like... Saturday!

Like Elland Road...the North Stand...the noisiest stand

the North Stand...the noisiest stand

My Dad used to take me...when I was little

my Dad used to take me...on Saturday

the North Stand... the noisiest stand

Choir: Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake

(*Quietly*) Missing despondent female missing despondent female

Erin: Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake
I need to go. I have to go.

Ilona: I'll walk with you.

Erin: No –

Ilona: (*firmly*) I'll walk with you.

Walk/birds 1

They walk along the cliffs (Walk music) Erin is pulling away from Ilona who carries the scope on its stand. Ilona puts the scope down, focuses it and beckons Erin to look. At first Erin refuses but curiosity gets the better of her.

Ilona: What can you see?

Erin: Nothing. Just...grass!

Ilona: Look. Listen.

Farm birds: Legs of twig and eyes of seeds,
beaks of flint and wings of reeds.

Hid among the grasses there
our hidden voices haunt the air.
You may see us if you hush:
skylark, redwing, warbler, thrush.

We're agile crested lapwings
rising up with ease.
We're yellow feathered siskins
wheezing in the breeze.

We're woodcocks in the tree tops
who scatter if you sneeze.
We're buntings on the fence posts
who sound like jangling keys.

Hid among the grasses there
our hidden voices haunt the air.
You may see us if you hush:
skylark, redwing, warbler, thrush.

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds,
beaks of flint and wings of reeds.

Farm bird: Tseek-tseek-tseek-tississisk
(with single pizzicato violin) Tseek-tseek-tseek-tississisk
This call continues until the reed bunting flies up.

Ilona: A reed bunting! On top of that teasel.

Pause.

It's got a black and white head...

looks like it's been dipped in rust.

Erin: Amazing! Beautiful!

Pause, as she watches it.

Oh, it's gone. It's flown away.

It was hidden... alone.

Just like a tuft of grass.

Ilona: There's so much we don't see.

Pause.

What's your name?

Erin: I told you to leave me alone.

Pause.

(Erin: very quietly)

hidden... alone

Ilona: My name's Ilona. I work here.

(Erin: very quietly)

I help people show them the birds.

just like a tuft of grass

Two hundred thousand birds.

Pause. Then she picks up the scope.

Erin: My name is Erin.

Ilona: Erin. And you're from Leeds?

Erin: *(shouted)* Leave me alone.

Pause.

Ilona: *(spoken)* Look, let me give you my phone number.

Erin searches her pockets.

Erin: *(spoken)* I must have dropped my phone...on the road.

I'll be alright... I'm not your problem.

Erin walks away quickly along the cliff path and then freezes in mid-motion.

Ilona: *(shouting after her)* Look up there, our peregrines!

Our deadly falcons.

The rippling slash of wings!

You'll see feathers on the path.

All that's left of pigeons.

Feathers on the path.

Our lithe and thrilling peregrines!

So large, and shining.

So large, and shining.

Peregrine dance *(Ilona's words can be 'sampled' and repeated)*

(spoken) Follow them, Erin. Please follow them.

She puts her hands together as if praying. Then she covers her face with her hands and takes them away, sighing.

Scene 2

Between Wandale Nab and Cat Nab.

Solo

Erin: When I was a little girl in Woodhouse, Leeds,
my window framed a city park
of burning tyres and broken glass.

When I was bigger girl in Cookridge, Leeds,

my window framed a leafy wood
of walks with mum and chattering birds.

(Erin:) Now I am a grown up girl and still in Leeds
my window frames a skip piled high
with broken hopes and burning fears.

Broken hopes and burning fears!

Gonna reach those cliffs an' fly out of my life

fly so beautifully out of my life out of my life

*She psyches herself up. She runs. She teeters on the edge of the cliff.
The choir sing kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake very softly.*

Stand still! Stand still!

So far down so far to fly

ACT 2

Scene 1

Between Wandale Nab and Cat Nab.

Erin is distracted by the appearance of Irene, who suddenly stands up.

Irene: 'I'll see you again whenever spring breaks through again.
Time may lie heavy between, but what has been, is past
forgetting.
Your sweet memory across the years will come to me.
Though my world may go awry – '

Ham and piccalilli, dear? A glass of wine?

I'm having a picnic, all on my lonesome.

A lovely picnic/on the beautiful cliffs/in the long long grass.

Erin: You're mad.

Irene: Very likely dear.

But I'm dancing and singing in the sun
and looking forward to ninety-one.

Pause.

(Irene:) As they say on the TV, I'm Irene and I'm ninety!
I was a wife, twice. I am a mother, once.
I live my life one day at a time. I was a Spitfire pilot.

Erin: A Spitfire pilot!

Irene: Flew over this very cliff in 1941
in my Spit/my Spitter/my Spit-fire!
It moved. I moved. I've never felt so free.

She flies like a plane.

It moved. I moved. I've never felt so free.

I was an Attagirl...
With my swept back curls,
I was an Attagirl!

Pause.

Attagirl! A.T.A. Atta!
We delivered planes,
flew them to the frontline,
flew them to our brave boys
who flew them into battle:
Hurricanes, Lancasters,
Barracudas, Spitfires.

Oh we were the astonishingly brave girls,
the brave girls who played with the clouds.

She does the Tai Chi movement 'Wave hands like clouds'

Erin: What are you doing?

Irene: Wave hands like clouds. Wave hands like clouds.
Tai Chi. Chinese. I keep on flying.

She performs another Tai Chi movement

Diagonal flying. Diagonal flying.

Owww, my knees. My poor old knees.

Pause.

You were going to jump, jump from the cliffs.

Pause.

Erin: Why can't I be a little girl
in a caravan by the sea?
(Erin:) With water wings
and shells and swings
and always chips for tea,
always chips for tea.

I wish I was a little girl
in a caravan by the sea.
Those rock pool days
with bucket and spade
and just my mum and me,
just my mum and me.

Now I have a little girl
who's clinging on to me.
No wings to spread,
I've made my bed.
No time to cook the tea,
no time to cook the tea.

Mum cared for my little girl
while I did my degree.
Now mum's so weak
she hardly speaks
and no-one's helping me,
no-one's helping me.

It's like...I'm blinded by my life.

I don't want my life.

I'm blinded by my life.

*This line and
the next four can
overlap and repeat
as a duet.*

Irene: No one sends you/another life!

Look at me. Look at me!

My best friend killed at twenty.

My first husband left me.

My second died at thirty.

But I'm still flying free

and playing with the clouds.

Promise me –

Erin: Promise you what!

Irene: Get through it. Women get through it

We are the astonishingly brave girls.

Promise me.

Pause.

Promise me.

Erin: *(Quietly)* I promise.

She continues walking.

Irene: Goodbye then.

'Though my world may go awry, in my heart 'twill ever lie,
Just the echo of a sigh, goodbye.'

If she could just stand on top of the cliff,
look out, look down, somehow feel the curve...

As she is singing, her moving hands to describe a large ball shape.

of the huge, flying ball/ the watery, wonderful earth/
the grey and rainbow sky/ turning, spinning, living!

Walk/birds 2

Walk music. *Dyke's End to Gull Nook.*

Erin: I promise nothing.

Feathers on the path.

She picks up the feathers and turns them over in her hand. (Peregrine dance music begins)

(Spoken) What did Ilona call those birds?

Deadly falcons. Pe-re-grines.

I'll call them 'murder birds'.

Peregrine dance

(*High, harsh*) Kek, kek, kek, kek.

(*Loud*) Finish me off you murder birds
(*Erin:*) or... let me soar with you.

I want your speed and fire,
speed and fire, speed and fire

kicking up the quiet sky.

Pause.

When I was a little girl,
mum was a caterpillar butterfly
and I was her pretty dragonfly
dancin' and jumpin' all day long.

She laughs.

Dancin' and jumpin'
on carnival day!

Dancin' on carnival day
in sunny Chapeltown!

'Jump if you jumpin!!'
'Jump if you jumpin!!'

Pause.

I miss you mum.
I miss you Shaneka.

She cries.

Scene 2

Walk music. *Erin continues her walk.*

Erin: (*spoken*) A holiday park! Caravans!
 Loads of green caravans.

(*sings*) When I was a little girl,
 I stayed in a caravan by the sea.
 Just my lovely mum and little me
 in a caravan by the sea.

(*spoken*) I know the caravan was somewhere round here.
 and I remember... a lighthouse...and a beach.

(sings) Just my lovely mum and little me
in a caravan by the sea.

The wind band come on stage dressed in holiday gear, in puffin colours. Linda brings on a deckchair and drinks from a can of beer.

Linda: (spoken) You've picked a lovely day for a walk, dear.

Where have you come from?

Erin: (spoken) Leeds.

Linda: (spoken) Eeee Leeds, like it and lump it!

We're from Donny. Doncaster!

And where have you come from today?

Erin: (spoken) Ur...Bempton Cliffs.

Linda: (spoken) Did you see the puffins?

Short puffin piece – refers to the melody of 'When a Felon's not Engaged in his Employment', includes cow-like puffin noises and, possibly, puffin movements.

(Words from Wind Band players, and/or choir: Mad Clown/Sea Parrot/Fratercula Arctacula/Little Brother of the North/Pulcinella di Mare/Macareux Moine/Lunda/Frailecillo// they sleep on the sea/they sit on the sea/so cute/they sound like a cow/they grunt/they creak/they swim/they dive// feathered chimp/imp/freaky sprite/clown of the sea// oow/arr/oow/arr)/orange/black/white/yellow// Puffin/puffin/puffin/puffin/puffin/puffin/puffin/puffin)

Linda (sings) Ooooooooooooooooooooooh yesterday we went to see the puffins

Wind band: see the puffins

Linda: And a puffin has got really flappy feet

Wind band: flappy feet

Linda: They whiz about like they've got outboard motors

Wind band: outboard motors

Linda: And all the kiddies laugh when they're around

Wind band: they're around

Reprise of the puffin piece with words.

Linda: (spoken) Do you like music?

Erin: *(spoken)* Yeah, R & B. I used to like the Spice Girls.

Linda: *(spoken)* I like all sorts. And I'm a devil for the karaoke.

(sung) 'Did I ever tell you you're my hero?
You're everything, everything I wish I could be.
Oh, and I, I could fly higher than an eagle,
'cause you are the wind beneath my wings,
'cause you are the wind beneath my wings.'

(spoken) Oooo The Divine Miss M

Uplifting isn't it? *(Laughs)*

Uplifting, get it?

Where are you off to now?

Erin: *(spoken)* The beach. Can I get to the beach near here?

Linda: *(spoken)* Thornwick Bay, other side of the café. Take care, it's very steep.

Erin: *(spoken)* Thanks.

Walk 3

Wind band: scraping, sliding music with something of a dance feel.

Erin: Scraping... and sliding.

Grazing my knee!

Down to the sands.

Down to the sea.

Scene 3

We see two 'tombstoners' and a girlfriend at Thornwick Bay. Their words are rhythmic and accompanied by the quartet, but not by any bowed notes. The two boys are putting the tops of their wetsuits on. The girl is casually sunbathing.

Sean: Thornwick Bay: jumpin' off White Rock.
This is the bees' knees doggg!

Niner: This is the cat's miaow!

The boys woof, miaow and whoop.

Cattee: You two! You're soooo mad!
 Sean: Jumpin' from on high to feel we exist
 with acrobatic flips like a gold medallist.

Niner: I can feel the words comin' -
 We are the tombstonin' lyricists
 scorin' a ten from the panellists.

Sean: Yeah man!

Niner & Sean: Jumpin' from on high to feel we exist
 with acrobatic flips like a gold medallist.
 We are the tombstonin' lyricists
 scorin' a ten from the panellist.

Niner: This is the abyss!

Sean: This is the big drop!

Niner: You gonna belly flop again, Sean?

Mock fight.

Cattee: You're gonna get hurt Sean.
 Sooner or later you're gonna get really hurt.
 Wish you cared enough about me to stop.

Sean: You know I care about you babe
 but a tombstoner's gotta do what a tombstoner's gotta do.

Niner: We scramble on the rocks an' relax in the bay
 but it's leapin' from a ledge that makes our day.

Sean: High velocity!

Niner: Spiritual philosophy!

Sean: Seein' this view it's like astronomy.

Niner: We ain't thinkin' about the economy.

They whoop. They see Erin on the beach and nudge each other.

Sean: Hey, blackalicious!

Cattee: I can't believe you just said that. You are so rude!

Niner: Come on up, babe. You know you want to tombstone.

Sean & Niner: Tombsto-own! Tombsto-own!

Cattee: Don't mind them. They've only just learnt to walk on two legs.
And they like trying to kill themselves.

Erin: What's 'tombstone'?

Cattee: Jumping into the sea...from/ up high. It's kinda stupid.

Erin: I'd love to jump into the sea.

(Sings) 'Jump if you jumpin!!'
'Jump if you jumpin!!'

Sean & Niner: Tombsto-own! Tombsto-own!

They repeat 'Tombstone' softly under Erin's words until 'Down, down, down'

Erin: (Singing to herself) Are they my bad angels?
Tempting me in my wilderness.

They are my bad angels.

I'll sink down down... down! Down, down, down.

We do not see Irene but we hear her words:

Irene: Don't do it, get through it.
We are the astonishingly brave girls.

Erin: Promise me.

Pause.

I promised.

My mum said/ I should never break a promise. My mum...

She puts her hands together and shuts her eyes.

Help me keep her alive. Help me...

(Shouts) Thanks but no thanks. I'm going to the lighthouse.

Scene 4

Erin walks slowly and meditatively along the cliff path towards North Bay.

The choir piece is recorded and plays very quietly under Erin's lines until 'So alone'.

Choir: Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake
 Missing despondent female missing despondent female
 Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake

Erin: Can I get through it? I promised.
 Can I be the astonishingly brave girl?

 Mum gets better or mum doesn't get better
 I get my degree or I don't get my degree

 But mum needs me, and my little girl needs me -
 Shaneka needs me. Shaneka needs me.

 I can hear her giggle... her giggle. I hear it!

 So why do I feel so alone? So alone

She arrives at the memorial benches below North Bay car park. A dancer ties one bunch of flowers carefully to a bench, ties a message to the flowers, and then scatters flower heads before standing by the flowers as if in prayer. She walks very slowly away as Erin sings, 'reading' from a card tied to the bunch.

'I miss you so very much
 All my tears I cannot hide
 Yet, within my heart, I feel
 You are always by my side'

Dear brother, your memory will never fade –

She cries.

Please mum, get better.
 My little girl needs you.
 I need you. We need you
 like... breath like... water.

Scene 5

Walk music. *Erin arrives at 'Cancer corner', just beyond the North Landing, below Marine Village. Images of Joe Caruso's joke boards. Vi, a woman in her early seventies, is looking at the boards and laughing to herself.*

Vi: 'Laugh and live longer'

Oooh that's a good one:

'It's not the stork in the morning that brings you –
it's the lark at night'

She laughs and looks at Erin.

'Laugh and live longer'

You're not laughing love.

This is Joe Caruso's corner –
Joe's laughing corner.

Old Joe lives just there, with his gnomes.
Gnome sweet home!

She laughs.

Joe's a magic man, an entertainer,
a Cancer Research campaigner.

Joe paints these jokes: you laugh, live longer
and put a penny or three in his container!

You get all sorts of folks
laughing at Joe's painted jokes
and if you're not a total spanner
you leave a donation for a scanner.

Ooh, they call me rhyming Vi
from Haworth-on-High.

She laughs.

You're so sad love, so sad.

Erin: My mum she's ill she's very ill

she could be dying

Mum cared for my little girl
while I did my degree.
Now mum's so weak
she hardly speaks
and no-one's helping me,
no-one's helping me.

Vi: I lost my little grand-daughter...to cancer.
 So I come to Jo's laughing corner.
 And I do the Angel cards.
 Messages from my Angels.
 They help me get through it.

She takes a pack from her pocket, closes her eyes, concentrates for 10 seconds and then takes a card from the pack.

Your Angel for today is... Angel Caressa -
 'You are at the end of a cycle of your life.
 Let your angels guide you to your next step.
 Happiness awaits you now.'
 You've turned a corner, love,
 Joe Caruso's laughing corner.

Erin: It's just a card. There are no angels.

Vi: Take it love. It's a gift from Vi.

Erin takes the card.

Vi: Remember, you've turned a corner,
 a laughing corner.

Scene 6

Walk music. *Erin walks towards Flamborough Lighthouse.*

The choir sing Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake *softly under Erin's words.*

Erin: I've turned a corner, a laughing corner!
 We are the astonishingly brave girls.
She laughs
 'Happiness is waiting for me'

Walk music/Kitt-ee-wake blends into peregrine dance.

Those peregrines... they...guide me.

(Erin:) 'So large, and shining.
So large, and shining.'

Are you my bright-dark angels?

Lead me to the lighthouse.

Lead me. Lead me.

Walk music. *Erin continues along the cliff path to the lighthouse.*

I see it. I see it.

That's the lighthouse I remember.

Cold nights in the caravan
and the horn in the fog.
I thought it was a monster
so mum held me tight so tight.

What do they say?

You can walk your problems away.

(Sighs)

If only. If only.

Pause.

A sign for... South Landing. South Landing!

That's the beach! That's our beach!

That's where I found
my pet, Lily the limpet.
I found her in a rock pool
and kept her in a bucket.
My limpet, Lily the limpet.

I'll find our beach, swim at our beach.

Walk music. *Erin continues walking, arriving at the fields on the way to South Landing. The farm birds' chorus begin humming the tune of their song. The alto can sing individual sounds and single words from the song as a 'descant'.*

This field... is full of birds.

I can't see them but I can hear them,

(Erin:) thousands of little birds like... a secret carnival
a secret carnival.

Farm birds: Legs of twig and eyes of seeds,
beaks of flint and wings of reeds.

Hid among the grasses there
our hidden voices haunt the air.
You may see us if you hush:
skylark, redwing, warbler, thrush.

We're woodcocks in the tree tops
We're buntings on the fence posts
who sound like jangling keys.

Hid among the grasses there
our hidden voices haunt the air.
You may see us if you hush:
skylark, redwing, warbler, thrush.

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds,
beaks of flint and wings of reeds.

Erin: Amazing! Beautiful!

Pause.

Walk, Erin. Walk.

Walk your problems away.

Scene 6

Walk music. *Erin continues walking along the path, towards South Landing.*

Erin: Now I can look down

and listen to the sea

murmur whisper...

I don't want to jump!

I feel like... a feather

somehow a feather.

She picks up a feather and blows it into the air. Then she puts her arms out and 'flies' along the path, coming to a sudden stop as she sees the sculpture of the Flamborough sword dance lock.

(Erin:) It's a star, a kind of star.
An eight pointed star... of... swords...
on a corner.
She laughs.
A laughing corner! It's a sign!
My angels have sent a sign.
She laughs.
I'll shimmy through it, get through it.
I'll start my new life.

She crawls through the star and looks down. As she crawls, the choir sing:

This Flamborough star against the sky
brings hope to life as fears die.
Pass through our star to reach the sky
where hope's the bird that's flying high.

Erin: Down there, our beach,
our lovely rocky beach
... with rock pools!

Those rock pool days
with bucket and spade
and just my mum and me,
just my mum and me.

The seabirds rise from the ground as one.

The choir sing (very quietly): Aahhoo, aahhoo. *Larus argentatus*. Into the blue.

Erin: Seagulls, rising together,
 rising into the sky,
 into the blue, towards the sun.

(Erin:) A sign, another sign.
 I should swim down there.
 I'll swim down there.
 (spoken) South Landing here I come!

Scene 7

Accelerated walk music as Erin makes her way quickly down to South Landing.

Erin: Pebbles under my feet.
 Shingle under my feet.
 I'll put my fingers in the sea.
 Ooooooh... it's freezing, it's freezing
 but I am the astonishingly brave girl.

She takes her clothes off, stripping down to pants and shirt.

Brave girl, astonishingly brave girl!
 I'm doing this for you mum!
 I'm doing this for you Shaneka!
 We're going to get through it.
 We're all going to start a new life...together.

She runs into the sea and screams.

Aaaagh! Aaaagh!
 I'll swim all our troubles away.
 "Five little ducks went swimming one day
 Over the hill and far away.
 Mother duck said 'Quack, quack, quack, quack'
 But only four little ducks came back!"

She hums the song to herself, breathlessly.

I feel like I could swim for ever... for ever and ever

Sudden loud music, which gets louder. Erin is pulled down by the current.

(Erin:) Help! Help!
 Somebody help!

The choir repeatedly sing The white darkness The bright darkness
*beginning very softly and rising to a crescendo before fading away
 as Erin and Ilona reach the safety of the shore in the following scene.*

Erin: I'm being pulled down,
 so far down!
 Down, down, down!

ACT 3

Scene 1

In the sea, off South Landing.

Ilona, in a wetsuit, is struggling to support Erin, who is panicking.

Duet: *Ilona's and Erin's lines overlap. They repeat sounds, words and lines.*

Erin: *(screaming)* I'm going down, I'm sinking down.

Ilona: Let me hold you. Let me hold you.

Erin: *(crying)* I want my mum. I want my mum.
 I want my little girl.

Ilona: It's alright. I've got you.
 Everything will be alright.

Erin: Dancin' and jumpin' Dancin' and jumpin'

Ilona: Nearly there. Nearly there.
 Almost there. Made it!

Ilona holds Erin until she revives a little.

Erin: I felt like a feather... and then like a stone
 a heavy stone.

Ilona: Can you stand up?

Ilona helps Erin up, holding on to her.

Erin: I'm so cold so very cold!
You're... Ilona... from the cliffs?

Ilona: Seabird city.
I must be your guardian angel.
You're shivering, like an egg.

(spoken) I'll run to my bag, get you a towel...
and some warm clothes.

Ilona runs off. We hear Irene singing faintly.

Irene: 'I'll see you again whenever spring breaks through again.
Time may lie heavy between...'

Erin: Spitfire Irene?

Pause.

I'm soooo cold.

Irene's singing stops. Ilona returns.

Ilona: Let's get you warm.
Let me dry you. Let me dry you.

*She dries her thoroughly. The following lines are spoken, while **music** continues, quietly.*

Put this jumper on.

And these trousers.

You'll be fine.

Erin: I'm sorry. I was rude to you.

I'm really sorry.

Ilona: Ssssh. It doesn't matter.

The following lines are sung:

Erin: What are you doing here?

Ilona: This is the 'Flamborough Front'.
 The best reef in England.
 The rainforest of the sea.

We hear Irene singing faintly, but stronger than before, underneath Ilona's words.

Diving is like... bird watching, but under the sea.

Starfish, jellyfish, butterflyfish, sea urchins, anemones...

maybe a porpoise -

Scene 2

The beach below South Landing Great Scars.

Irene: '...The different ways that one may face
 The changing light and changing shade...'

It's my astonishingly brave girl!

You look cold. You need to get warm.

Get warm by moving. Like this.

She does a vigorous, repetitive Tai Chi warm up exercise.

Ilona: But she's –

Irene: She nearly drowned. I saw.

But this will do her good, do all of us good.

Erin: Let's do it. Just do it!

All three of them do the exercise, for about 50 seconds.

I'm flying! I'm flying!

They laugh.

Irene: Now we'll get warm by breathing deep breathing

She demonstrates a Tai Chi breathing exercise, in which the arms – as part of the exercise – spread out like wings at shoulder height.

In through your nose Out through your mouth.

In through your nose Out through your mouth.

Erin and Ilona join in and continue the exercise for about a minute and a half.

Erin: I'm really flying.

Ilona: And I'm sweating!

They laugh.

Erin: I'm so happy. This is where I found Lily the limpet.

My pet... I kept her in a jam jar, with seaweed.

Pause.

I must tell my mum... this is our beach.

Oh my phone...

Ilona takes a mobile phone out of an inside pocket in her bag.

Ilona: Here.

Erin rings.

Erin: Hello? Hello mum, it's me, Erin.

Yes, yes, I'm fine.

Listen, you remember Lily the limpet?

I'm at the beach, our beach...

Pause.

Listen to the birds. Listen to all the birds.

She holds the phone up in the air.

Seabird dance &

Seabird chorus (choir): *the words and calls overlap in multiple parts.*

Aahhoo Aahhoo. Arrah Arr Urrah.

Voice. Cry. Call.

Kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake, kitt-ee-wake.

Voice. Cry. Call.

The dancers slowly sink down but still make precise movements with their hands.

Erin: I'm coming back. Tomorrow I'll be back

And mum, I can fly, I can really fly!

Trio: *the three voices overlap, but allowing space for us to hear each individual. Each of the three characters has a distinctive dance.*

(Erin:) I am a bird...

I am the astonishingly brave girl.

I'm flying, I'm flying.

Ilona: Look. Listen.

This is our Serengeti.

This is our life on earth.

Irene: I'm ninety now, ninety!

But woolly sleeves hide hidden wings
and deep inside a bird still sings.

As Erin dances, Ilona and Irene slowly leave. Erin hugs herself as she sings.

Erin: Now I am a grown up girl
who's dancing by the sea,
I know I'll cope,
I'll get some help
for my precious family,
my precious family.

I know my mum will be so brave
and I'll get my degree.
I spread my wings
but I'll find time
for just my mum and me,
just my mum and me.

Some day I'll take my little girl
to a caravan by the sea.
There'll be rock pool days
with bucket and spade
and sometimes chips for tea,
sometimes chips for tea.

As she finishes, the seabirds become completely still. She walks off slowly as the music continues for a few moments.

Flightpaths

Or

Hope is the Thing with Feathers

Erin, a sixteen year old Afro-Caribbean woman from Leeds

Soprano

Ilona, an RSPB worker from Hungary

Linda, a raucous holiday maker from Doncaster

(These roles can be performed by the same soprano)

Alto

Spitfire Irene, a ninety year old, retired Spitfire pilot

Rhyming Vi, an elderly lady who reads the angel cards

(These roles may be performed by the same mezzo soprano/alto)

These roles were originally written specifically for Nadine Mortimer-Smith, Anikó Tóth and Taylor Wilson.

String Quartet

Wind Band

Flutes, clarinets, oboe, alto saxophones, tenor saxophones, baritone saxophone, horn in F, trumpets, cornets, tuba, percussion and drum set.

40 musicians in total.

Womens Choir

18 singers

Flight Paths

Notes for Performance

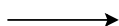
NB Notes with durations longer than a single bow direction allows for are to be played with changes of bowing that are as imperceptible as possible.

 Quarter-tone flat

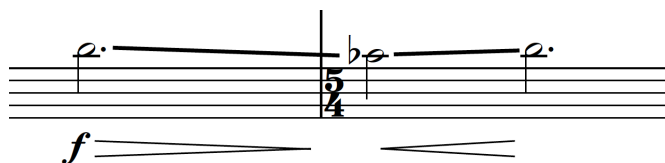
 Three-quarter tone flat

 Quarter-tone sharp

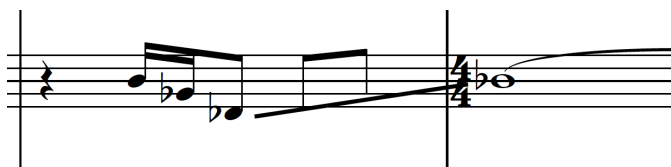
 Three-quarter-tone sharp



Arrow denotes a continuous transition from one indicated state to another.



Glissandi notated in this way are to be played as in the normal manner.



When notated in this way, the third note with a note head (in this case the quaver) must be given its full value and the glissando will be of the duration of the headless quavers/semiquavers. The next note with a note head (in this case the minim) is to be given its full duration.

The headless quavers/semiquavers are intended as a counting aid for the performer only and do not indicate changes of bow direction. This glissando should be played as smoothly as possible.



The glissandi above are to be played in the same way as the previous example. In this case, however, the second quaver with a note head, while having its full duration, is to be played tremolando.



This form of glissando is to be played smoothly and continuously in the left hand whilst being bowed as a regular tremolando. As with the previous two examples, notes with heads are to be given their full value.

Flight Paths Part 1

Libretto by Adam Strickson

Music by Stephen Kilpatrick

A

Flutes *fff*

Clarinet in B♭/oboe *fff*

Alto Saxophone *fff*

Tenor Saxophone *fff*

Baritone Saxophone *fff*

Horn in F *fff*

Trumpets/cornets *fff*

Euphonium *fff*

Tuba *fff*

Percussion *fff*

Drum Set *fff*

Erin

Ilona

Linda

Soprano

Spitfire Irene

Rhyming Vi

Alto

Children's Choir

Womens Choir

A

Violin 1 *fff*

Violin 2 *fff*

Viola *fff*

Violoncello *fff*

Choir enters on cue, and each singer sings their own note. This note must be a different note to his or her neighbouring singers.

Each singer sings their own note and sings the rhythms at their own tempo. Tempo and pitch should be different for each singer.

Aah! *fff* Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe__

Aagh! *fff* Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe__

6 3

Flutes

Clarinet in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Horn in F

Trumpets /cornets

Euphonium

Tuba

Erin

Erin walks onstage

Womens Choir

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

p

p

p

p

p

p

p

p

Whispered

Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male

ppp

Whispered

Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male

ppp

10

Flutes

Clarinets in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Horn in F

Trumpets/cornets

Euphonium

Tuba

Womens Choir

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

_____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe_____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe_____ male

_____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe_____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe_____ male

15

Flutes *ppp*

Clarinet in B \flat /oboe *ppp*

Alto Saxophone *ppp*

Tenor Saxophone *ppp*

Baritone Saxophone *ppp*

Horn in F *ppp*

Trumpets/cornets *ppp*

Euphonium *ppp*

Tuba *ppp*

Womens Choir

Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe____

Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe____ male Miss-ing des- pon - dent fe____

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

B rit. $\text{♩} = 70$

Erin *f* A crow flew in - to my win-dow,

Soprano *f* my ci - ty win dow. Ah

Alto *f* my ci - ty win dow. Ah

Womens Choir

____ male

____ male

B rit. $\text{♩} = 70$

Violin 1 *mp*

Violin 2 *mp*

Viola *mp*

Violoncello *mp*

29

Ilona

Just a crow, cor - vus cor - o - ne, Az - zu - ro ne_____ gro.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

37

Erin

Just a

Soprano

Just a crow, cor - vus cor - o - ne, Az - zu - ro ne_____ gro. Just a

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

46

Erin

crow and you should-n't blame_____ a crow But next day I came home and found my mum out

Soprano

crow, cor - vus cor - o - ne, Az - zu - ro ne_____ gro.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

53

Erin

cold.

I have a gor - geous daugh - ter who's

Alto

Just a crow, Just a crow.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

$\text{♩} = 110$

$\text{♩} = 110$

59

Erin

tw - o ye - ars old. While I stu - died hard, my mo - ther cared for her,

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

64

Erin

played with her ga - ve all her prec - ious time to her, gave all her

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

70

Erin

prec-ious time to her.

pp A crow flew in-to my win-dow,

Sotto Voce

Alto

pp my ci - ty win - dow.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

79

Erin

Just a crow and you should - n't blame a crow. But my dan - cing mum has

mf

Soprano

Just a crow, cor - vus cor - o - ne, Az - zu - ro ne

mf

Alto

Just a crow, az - zu - ro ne - - gro. Just a

mf

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

86 $\text{♩} = 110$

Erin *grown sud - den ly old. Now my prec - ious time has gone, my*

Soprano *gro.*

Alto *crow, Just a crow, Just a crow. **p***

Violin 1 $\text{♩} = 110$

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

94

Erin *li - fe's bee - n sold to some - one I don't know, I just can't cope. This stuck at*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

101

Erin *home girl who's lost a - ll hope, this stuck at home girl who's lost a - ll hope.*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

107 $\text{♩} = 70$

Erin *A crow flew in - to my win - dow, my ci - ty win - dow. Just a crow and you should - n't*

Soprano ***p** Just a crow, **f***

Alto ***f** Just a crow, **f***

Violin 1 $\text{♩} = 70$

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

116

Erin
blame a crow for help-ing me to fly beau-ti-ful-ly out of my life. Just a crow, Just a crow.

Soprano
cor - vus cor - o - ne, Az - zu - ro ne gro. Just a crow, Just a crow.

Alto
az - zu - ro ne - - gro. Just a crow, Just a crow, Just a crow.

♩ = 100

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

126

Erin

Soprano

Alto

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ppp *mf* *ppp* *mf* *ppp* *mp* *p* *mp*

134

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mf *p* *mp* *mf* *f* *mp*

141

sul tasto

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

norm. *sul tasto*

Violin 1 *145* *sul tasto*

Violin 2 *norm.*

Viola

Violoncello *p*

Violin 1 *149* *norm.*

Violin 2 *sul tasto*

Viola

Violoncello *ppp*

Violin 1 *151* *norm.*

Violin 2 *norm.*

Viola *pizz.*

Violoncello *f* *pizz.* *Block off string to make low scraping noise*

Violin 1 *155*

Violin 2

Viola *arco*

Violoncello

Violin 1 *160*

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello *pizz.*

Violin 1 165

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ppp

ppp

pizz.

Violin 1 169

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mf

mf

ppp

arco

ppp

mf

f

f

mf

Violin 1 173

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

f

f

f

Violin 1 177

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mf

f

Violin 1 180

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mf

pizz.

mf

arco

mf

Violin 1 183

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello pizz.

Violin 1 187

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello arco

ppp *mf* *mp*

Violin 1 192

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello arco

f *ff* *mf*

Violin 1 197

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mf

Violin 1 202

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ff *mf* *mp*

206

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mf

mf

pizz.

arco

209

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

mp

mf

mp

mp

mf

sul tasto

norm.

212

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

p

p

p

p

mp

mf

mf

mf

mf

216

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ff

f

mp

mf

mf

mf

sul tasto

219

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

f

f

f

f

norm.

222

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ff *f* *mf*

225

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

f *mf* *pizz.*

228

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ff *arco* *f* *<ff* *pizz.* *mf* *pizz.* *mf*

232

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

pizz. *mf* *arco* *mf* *arco* *mf*

235

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

pizz. *pizz.* *pizz.* *arco* *pizz.*

Violin 1 238 *ff* arco

Violin 2 *ff* *mp*

Viola *mf* pizz. arco *mp*

Violoncello *mf* pizz. *mp*

Violin 1 242 pizz. *mf* arco *f* *mf*

Violin 2 pizz. *mf* arco *f* *mf*

Viola *mf* arco

Violoncello *mf* arco

Violin 1 245 arco

Violin 2 arco

Viola arco

Violoncello pizz. arco

Violin 1 249

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Violin 1 254 *ppp*

Violin 2 *ppp*

Viola

Violoncello

♩ = 80

259 **D**

Ilona

Two hun - dred thou - sand birds.

mf

Violin 2

mf

Viola

Violoncello

266

Ilona

Bempt - on Cliffs. Sea - bird ci -

mf

Violin 1

Violin 2

273

♩ = 100

Ilona

-ty. This is our Se -

♩ = 80

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

pizz.

Violoncello

pizz.

278

Ilona

ren - ge - ti.

Violin 1

Violin 2

281

Ilona

This is our li - fe on earth.

Violin 2

286 $\text{♩} = 100$

Alto $\text{♩} = 100$
Sea sound - ing sea and gan - nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola pizz.

Violoncello pizz.

289

Ilona Gan - net crag gan - net pile gan - net plunge

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

292

Alto Sea sound - ing sea and gan - nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

295

Ilona Gan - net crag gan - net pile gan - net plunge

Alto Sea sound - ing sea and gan - nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

298

Ilona

Gan - net crag gan - net pile gan - net plunge

Alto

Sea sound - ing sea and gan - nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Erin appears on the periphery of the action
She is distant and deep in thought
Her chanting seems without her

301

Erin

Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry

mf

Ilona

Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry

Alto

Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

305

Erin

Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry

Ilona

Two hun - dred thou - sand birds.

Alto

Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

309

Erin *Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry* *Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry*

Ilona *Sea* *bird ci - - ty.*

Alto *Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty* *Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty*

Womens Choir
 Choir chant at their own tempo without precise pitch *sim.*
p *A - rrah Arr U - rrah*
 Choir chant at their own tempo without precise pitch *sim.*
p *A - rrah Arr U - rrah*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

313

Erin *Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry* *Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry*

Ilona *This is our Se - ren - ge -*

Alto *Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty* *Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

317

Erin *Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry* *Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry*

Ilona *ti.* *This*

Alto *Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty* *Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

321

Erin
Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry

Ilona
is our li - fe on earth.

Alto
Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

325

Erin
Gan-net creech gan-net po-ther gan-net cry

Ilona
Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Alto
Sea sound-ing sea and gan-nets' shan - ty

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

329

Erin
Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Ilona
Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Alto
Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Womens Choir
Choir chant at their own tempo
without precise pitch
Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Violin 1
f

Violin 2
f

Viola
f

Violoncello
f

333

Erin

Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Ilona

Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Alto

Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Womens Choir

Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Gan-net crag gan-net pile gan-net plunge

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

337 **E**

Erin

Gon-na reach those cliffs an' fly out-ta my life, Fly so beau-ti-fly out-ta my life, out-ta my life.

f *ff*

Violin 1

pp *ff* *sfz* *mp* *f* *ff* *mp*

Violin 2

pp *ff* *sfz* *mp* *f* *ff* *mp*

Viola

arco *mp* *sfz* *mp* *f* *ff* *mp*

Violoncello

arco *sfz* *mp* *f* *ff* *mp*

343

Erin

Take your hands off me leave me a-lone Sor-ry I'm so sor-ry I did-n't mean.

f

Ilona

Spoken: Hey..Hey!

Shouted!

Calm down. Look! Look down!!

Violin 1

p *f*

Violin 2

f

Viola

f

Violoncello

350 In free time
Intonation may be equally free

Womens Choir

kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake

ppp

Choir chant at their own tempo
without precise pitch

A - rrah Arr U - rrah A - rrah Arr U - rrah A - rrah Arr U - rrah A - rrah Arr U - rrah

ppp

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

354 **F** = 66
Glorioso

Erin

Oh my God! Thou - sands Thou - sands and thou - sands.

f *ff* *f*

Womens Choir

kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake

f

A - rrah Arr U - rrah

f

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ff

362

Ilona

Kitts Kit-ti-wakes call-ing their own name.

mf

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ff

G 370 $\text{♩} = 100$

Ilona Chanted
Crack-led bick-er of shriek **ff**

Alto Chanted
Crack-led bick-er of shriek **ff**

Womens Choir
It is not a problem if the ladies go
a little out of time with one another
kitt - e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt - e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt - e-wake kitt-e-wake
ppp **f**

Chanted
It is important that to chant
precisely in time
Miss - ing des pon - dent fe___ male miss - ing des pon - dent fe___ male
ppp **f**

$\text{♩} = 100$

G

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello **mp** **mf**

374

Erin It's like Sat - ur - day like El - land Road The North Stand The dirt - i - est stand My

Ilona Crack-led bick-er of shriek Crack-led bick-er

Alto Crack-led bick-er of shriek Crack-led bick-er

Womens Choir
kitt - e-wake kitt-e-wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt-e-wake kitt - e-wake kitt - e-wake kitt-e-wake
Miss - ing des pon - dent fe___ male miss - ing des pon - dent fe___

Violin 1 **sfz** **mf**

Violin 2 **sfz** **mf**

Viola **mf** **sfz** **mp**

Violoncello **sfz** **mp**

377

Erin
Dad used to take me When I was lit - tle My

Ilona
of shriek Crack-led bick-er of shriek

Alto
of shriek Crack-led bick-er of shriek

Womens Choir
kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake
— male miss - ing des - pon - dent fe — male

Violin 1 *sfz* *mf* *sfz*

Violin 2 *sfz* *mf* *sfz*

Viola *sfz* *mp* *sfz*

Violoncello *sfz* *mp* *sfz*



380

Erin
Dad used to take me on Sat - ur - day The

Ilona
Crack-led bick-er of shriek Crack-led bick-er

Alto
Crack-led bick-er of shriek Crack-led bick-er

Womens Choir
kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake
Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe — male miss - ing des - pon - dent fe —

Violin 1 *mf* *sfz* *mp*

Violin 2 *mf* *sfz* *mp*

Viola *mp* *sfz* *mp*

Violoncello *mp* *sfz* *mp*

383

Erin North Stand The dirt - i - est stand kitt - e - wake *ff*

Ilona of shriek

Alto of shriek

Womens Choir kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake *Whisper pppp!!!* kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake

male miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male *pppp!!!*

Violin 1 *sfz*

Violin 2 *sfz*

Viola *sfz*

Violoncello *sfz*

386

Erin I need to go now. No!

Ilona I'll walk with you. I'll walk with you.

Womens Choir kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake

Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

390 Gradually quieter until disappearing altogether

Womens Choir kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake

Gradually quieter until disappearing altogether

Miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male miss - ing des - pon - dent fe male

sul tasto

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

394 **H**

norm. $\text{♩} = 80$

sul tasto

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

398

Ilona

Children's Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

p

Womens Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

p

Violin 1

Violin 2

sul tasto

Violoncello

What can you see?
mp

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

p

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

p

401

Erin

No - thing. Just grass.

Ilona

Look. Lis - ten.

Children's Choir

beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Womens Choir

beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Violin 1

Violin 2

sul tasto

Violoncello

404

Ilona

Children's Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

Womens Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

arco

pp

Violoncello

407

Ilona

of seeds, beaks of flint and

Children's Choir

beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Womens Choir

beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

410

Ilona

wings of reeds.

Children's Choir

Legs of twig andeyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig andeyes of seeds

Womens Choir

Legs of twig andeyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig andeyes of seeds

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

413

Ilona

Legs of twigs and eyes of seeds, beaks of

Children's Choir

beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Womens Choir

beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

norm.

sul tasto

sul tasto

416

Ilona

flint and wings of

Children's Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

Womens Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds Legs of twig and eyes of seeds

Violin 1

norm.

sul tasto

Violin 2

norm.

Viola

Violoncello

419

Ilona

reeds.

Violin 1

norm.

Violin 2

norm.

Viola

423

Children's Choir

1. Hid a-mong the gras-ses there our hid-den voi-ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush: sky-lark, war-bler, thrush.

Viola

pizz.

Violoncello

431

Ilona

We're

Children's Choir

2. We're wood-cocks in the tree tops who scat-ter if you sneeze. We're bun-tings on the fence posts who sound like jang-ling keys. We're

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

439

Ilona

Children's Choir

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

a - gile cres - ted lap - wings... ri - sing up with ease. We're yel - low fea - thered sis - kins... whee - zing in the breeze

a - gile cres - ted lap - wings... ri - sing up with ease. We're yel - low fea - thered sis - kins... whee - zing in the breeze

443

Children's Choir

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

3. Hid a - mong the gras - ses there our hid - den voi - ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush: sky - lark, war -

pizz.

450

Ilona

Children's Choir

Womens Choir

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

A reed bun - ting on top of that

- bler, thrush.

Lone female voice:
"Tseek-tseek- tsee-tississisk" X 2

arco

Erin watches the bird

458

Erin

Ilona

Violoncello

A - maz - ing! Beau - ti - ful!

teas - el. It's got a black and white head. it looks like it's been dipp'd in rust.

468 rit. $\text{♩} = 50$

Erin

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

spoken:
"Oh, it's gone." "It's flown away" "It was hidden... alone" "Just like a tuft of grass"

rit. $\text{♩} = 50$

474

Ilona

There's so much we don't see. What's your name?

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

478

Erin

SPOKEN: "I told you to leave me alone!"

Whisper: "Hidden..." "alone"

Ilona

SPOKEN: "My name's Ilona." "I work here." "I help people. Show them the birds."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

482

Ilona

Two hundred thousand birds.

$\text{♩} = 80$

Violin 1

mp

Violin 2

mp

Viola

Violoncello

490 $\text{♩} = 120$

Erin

"My name is Erin."

Ilona

"Erin." "And you're from Leeds?"

Leave me alone!

f fff

p ppp f fff

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

p ppp f fff

arco

496

Erin

"I must have dropped my phone... on the road. I'll be alright... I'm not your problem."

Ilona

"Look, let me give you my phone number."

Violin 1

ppp *f* *fff* *ppp*

Violin 2

ppp *f* *fff* *ppp*

Viola

fff

Violoncello

fff

503

Ilona

Look up

f

Violin 1

mf *sfz* *ppp* *f*

Violin 2

mf *sfz* *ppp* *f*

Viola

sfz

Violoncello

sfz

509

Ilona

there! *fff* Our per - e-grines, Our dead - ly fal-cons The rip-pling slash of wings! *f*

Violin 1

fff *ppp* *f* *fff*

Violin 2

fff *ppp* *f* *fff*

Viola

fff *ppp* *f* *fff*

Violoncello

arco *fff* *f* *fff*

516

Ilona

You'll see feath - ers, all that's left of pig - eons. Fea - thers

Violin 1

f *sfz* *fff*

Violin 2

f *sfz* *fff*

Viola

f *sfz* *fff*

Violoncello

sfz *fff*

522

Ilona

on the path. Our lithe and thril - ling per - e - grines. So large and

Violin 1

f *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz*

Violin 2

f *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz*

Viola

f *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz*

Violoncello

f *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz*

527

Erin

Peregrine Dance

Ilona

shin - ing, So large and shin - ing!

Violin 1

sfz *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *fff*

Violin 2

sfz *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *fff* arco pizz.

Viola

sfz *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *sfz* *fff* arco pizz.

Violoncello

sfz *sfz* *sfz* *fff*

[illegible]

562

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

567

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

572

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

578

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

584

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Measures 610-613. The Violin 2 part features a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. The Viola and Violoncello parts provide harmonic support with chords and moving lines. The key signature has two sharps (F# and C#), and the time signature is 4/4.

614 $\text{♩} = 80$ Erin solo

Erin *mp* When I was a lit-tle girl in Wood-house, Leeds, my win-dow framed a ci - ty park *f*

Violin 1 *mp* arco

Violin 2 *mp* arco

Viola arco

Violoncello arco

620

Erin *mf* of bur-ning tyres and bro-ken glass. *f* When I was a big ger girl in Cookridge, Leeds, *mp* sul pont. *mf*

Violin 1 pizz. arco

Violin 2 pizz. arco

Viola pizz. arco

Violoncello arco

626

Erin *mp* My win-dow framed a lea-fy wood *f* of walks with mum and chat-tring birds. *ff* Now I am a grown up *mp*

Violin 1 normale. *mf mp* *ff* *mp*

Violin 2 *ff* *mp*

Viola *mp* *ff* *mp*

Violoncello *ff* *mp*

632

Erin girl and still in Leeds. My win-dow frames a skip piled high *f* with bro-ken hopes *mp* and bur-ning fears! *f*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

639 Rubato

Erin Bro - ken hopes and bur - ning fears! *ff* Gon - na reach those cliffs an' *mp*

Viola *mp* *mf* *mp*

Erin 643

fly out - ta my life *mf* Fly so beau - ti - fly out - ta my life, out - ta my life. *ff*

Erin 647 $\text{♩} = 100$

In free time
Intonation may be equally free

Stand still! *ff* In time! Stand still!

Womens Choir

kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake

In free time
Intonation may be equally free

kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake kitt - e - wake

Erin 651 Normale

So far down. So far to fly.

Violin 1 senza sord. *sfz* *ppp* *f* *sfz* *ppp*

Violin 2 senza sord. *sfz* *ppp* *f* *sfz* *ppp*

Viola senza sord. *sfz* *ppp* *f* *sfz* *ppp*

Violoncello senza sord. *sfz* *ppp* *f* *sfz* *ppp*

Violin 1 657 *f* *sfz* *f*

Violin 2 *f* *sfz* *f*

Viola *f* *sfz* *f*

Violoncello *f* *sfz* *f*

Violin 1 663 *f* *sfz* *f*

Violin 2 *f* *sfz* *f*

Viola *f* *sfz* *f*

Violoncello *f* *sfz* *f*

Erin 668 Spitfire Irene

Violin 1 *mf*

Violin 2 *mp*

Viola *mp*

Violoncello *mp*

676

Spitfire Irene *f* "I'll see you a - gain when-ev - er spring breaks through a - gain.

Violin 1 *mf*

Violin 2 *mp*

Viola *mp*

Violoncello *mp*

684

Spitfire Irene Time may lie hea - vy bet - ween, but what has been is past for - get - ting.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

692

Spitfire Irene Your sweet me - mo - ry a - cross the years will

Violin 1 *mf* normale

Violin 2 *mp* normale

Viola *mp* normale

Violoncello *mp* normale

698

Spitfire Irene come to me though my world may go a - wry..."

Violin 1 *sul pont.* 5:6 3 normale

Violin 2 *sul pont.* 3 5:4 5:4 5:4 normale

Viola *sul pont.* 3 normale

Violoncello *sul pont.* 3 normale

ppp

703 $\text{♩} = 80$

Erin

You're mad!

Parlando rubato

Spitfire Irene

Ham and pic - ca - lil - li, dear? A glass of wine?

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

707 $\text{N} \text{♩} = 120$ Normale

Spitfire Irene

Spoken (quite hammy):
"Very likely dear."

As they say on T - V, I'm I - rene, and I'm nine - ty.

mf

$\text{N} \text{♩} = 120$

pizz.

Violin 1

ppp pizz.

Violin 2

ppp pizz.

Viola

ppp pizz.

Violoncello

ppp pizz.

p

715 $\text{♩} = 140$

Spitfire Irene

I was a wife twice! I was a moth - er once. But I'm

Violin 1

arco

Violin 2

arco

Viola

arco

Violoncello

arco

721

Spitfire Irene

danc - ing and sing ing in the sun, and I'm look - ing for - ward to nine - ty one. Yes I'm danc - ing and sing ing in the sun, and I'm

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

727

Spitfire Irene

look - ing for-ward to nine - ty one, Nine - - ty one.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

736 $\text{♩} = 80$ $\text{♩} = 140$

Spitfire Irene

I was a wife twice! I was a moth - er, moth - er once. But I

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

746

Erin

A Spit - fire pi-lot!

Spitfire Irene

lived my life one day at a time. I was a Spit - fire pi-lot. Flew o-ver these cliffs in for - ty one in my

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

752

Erin

YOUR Spit - fi - re?

Spitfire Irene

Spit, my Spit-ter Spit, my Spit - fi - re. It moved, I moved. I nev-er felt so

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

758

Spitfire Irene

free. It moved, I moved. I nev-er felt so free.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

764

Violin 1

sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz

Violin 2

sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz

Viola

sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz sfz

Violoncello

sfz sfz sfz sfz

768

Erin

You were an At - ta girl?

Spitfire Irene

I was an At - ta girl_ with swept back curls. I was an At - ta girl_ Flew

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

773

Erin

YOUR Spit - fi - re?

Spitfire Irene

o - ver these cliffs in for - ty one in my Spit, my Spit-ter Spit, my Spit - fi - re.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

778

Spitfire Irene At - ta girls, At - ta girls, we de - liv - ered planes, At - ta girls,

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

783

Spitfire Irene At - ta girls, we nev - er felt the same.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

rit.

rit.

788 $\text{♩} = 90$

Spitfire Irene We de - liv - ered planes, Flew them to the front line,

Violin 1 $\text{♩} = 90$ normale \rightarrow sul pont. pp \rightarrow sul pont. 5:6 3 \rightarrow accel. sfz

Violin 2 normale \rightarrow sul pont. pp \rightarrow sul pont. sfz

Viola normale \rightarrow sul pont. pp \rightarrow sul pont. sfz

Violoncello normale \rightarrow sul pont. pp \rightarrow sul pont. sfz

3 3 3

795 $\text{♩} = 110$

Spitfire Irene We de - liv - erd planes, Flew them to the brave boys

Violin 1 $\text{♩} = 110$ sfz

Violin 2 sfz

Viola sfz

Violoncello sfz

802

Spitfire Irene

Who flew them in - to bat - tle, Bat - tle, Bat - tle,

mf *f* *mf* *ff*

Violin 1

f *sfz* *mf*

Violin 2

f *sfz* *mf*

Viola

f *sfz* *mf*

Violoncello

sfz *mf*

807

Spitfire Irene

Bat - - tle: Hur - ri - canes,

accel. $\text{♩} = 140$

Violin 1

accel. $\text{♩} = 140$

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

812

Spitfire Irene

Lan - cas - ters, Bar - ra - cu - - das. Hur - ri - canes, Lan - cas - ters,

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

817

Spitfire Irene

Spit, Spit, Spit - fires. At - ta girls, At - ta girls, we de - liv - ered

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

822 $\text{♩} = 50$

Spitfire Irene

planes, At - ta girls, At - ta girls, we ne - ver felt the same.

$\text{♩} = 50$

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

828

Spitfire Irene

Oh, we were as - ton - ish - ing - ly brave girls. The brave girls who played with the clouds.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

833

Erin

SPOKEN: "What are you doing?"

Spitfire Irene

SPOKEN: "Wave hands like clouds.
Wave hands like clouds.
Tai Chi. Chinese"

Viola

Violoncello

pizz.

839

Spitfire Irene

I keep on fly - ing. "Owww, my knees.
My poor old knees." "You were going to jump,
jump from the cliffs."

Violin 1

Violoncello

pizz.

846 $\text{♩} = 60$

Erin

$\text{♩} = 60$
senza vib.
arco

Why_ can't I be a_ lit - tle girl, a

p

Violoncello

853

Erin

lit - tle girl in a car - a - van, in a car - a - van_ by the sea, with wa - ter wings, shells and swings,

senza vib.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

senza vib.

860

Erin al - ways chips for tea? Wa - ter wings, shells and swings, al - ways chips for tea?

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

866

Erin Why, can't I be a lit - tle girl in a car - a - van, in a car - a - van, in a car - a - van by the sea? Those

f

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

874

Erin rock pool days, sand and spade, Just my mu-m and me? Rock pool days, sand and spade, just my mum and me?

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

882

Erin It's like I'm blin - ded by my life, I'm blin - ded by my

Spitfire Irene No one sends you an - oth - er life. Look at me, look at me, look at me: My

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

890

Erin life. I don't want my life, I don't want my life, I don't want my life, I'm blin - ded by my life

Spitfire Irene best friend killed at twen - ty, my first hus - band left me. My se - cond died at thir - ty, but I'm still fly - ing

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

898

Erin

Now I have a lit-tle girl who is cling - ing on - to me, no wings to spread, I've made my bed. No

Spitfire Irene

free.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

906

Erin

wings to spread, I've made my bed, No time to cook the tea. No wings to spread, I've made my bed, and no one's hel - ping

Spitfire Irene

But I'm still fly - ing free and play - ing with the clouds. Pro - mise me, Pro - mise me, Pro - mise me,

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

913

Erin

me. SPOKEN: "Promise you what?" "I promise."

Spitfire Irene

Pro - mise me. SPOKEN: "Get through it. Women get through it. We are astonishingly brave girls." "Promise me."

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

923

Spitfire Irene

"Goodbye then." If she could just stand on top of the cliff, Look out, look down,

Violin 1

Viola

Violoncello

pizz.

928

Spitfire Irene

some-how feel the curve of the huge fly - ing ball, The wat - er - y won - der - ful earth,

Violin 1

Viola

Violoncello

933

Erin

SPOKEN: "I promise nothing."

Spitfire Irene

grey and rain-bow sky turn - ing, spin-ning, living.

Violin 1

Viola

Violoncello

938 **P** $\text{♩} = 100$

Erin

Feath-ers on the path! What did I - lon - a call those birds?

P $\text{♩} = 100$ normale.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

946

Erin

Dead - ly fal - cons Pe - re - grines, Pe - re - grines, Pe - re - grines, "Finish me off you murder birds!"

Soprano

Alto

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Violin 1 952 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 2 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Viola *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violoncello *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

49

Violin 1 957 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 2 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Viola *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violoncello *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 1 962 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 2 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Viola *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violoncello *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 1 969 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 2 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Viola *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violoncello *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 1 973 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violin 2 *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Viola *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

Violoncello *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco *fff* arco

[illegible]

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1008

pizz.

pizz.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1012

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1016

Flutes

Clarinet in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Horn in F

Trumpets /cornets

Trombone

Euphonium

Tuba

Percussion

Drum Set

1022

$\text{♩} = 100$

Linda section

fff

fff

fff

fff

fff

fff

fff

fff

cymbal

snare

1027

Flutes

Clarinets in B \flat / oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Horn in F

Trumpets / cornets

Trombone

Euphonium

Tuba

Percussion

Drum Set



1031

Flutes

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Xylophone

Drum Set

Linda

p

p

p

p

You've picked a love - ly day for a walk, dear.

1035

Flutes *f*

Clarinet in B \flat / oboe *f*

Alto Saxophone *f*

Tenor Saxophone *f*

Baritone Saxophone *f*

Horn in F *f*

Trumpets / cornets *f*

Trombone *f*

Euphonium *f*

Tuba *f*

Drum Set *f*

Erin

Linda

Where have you come from?

SPOKEN: "Leeds."

SPOKEN: "Eee, Leeds, like it or lump it!"

Wait for cue

1038

Flutes *p*

Clarinet in B \flat / oboe *f*

Alto Saxophone *f*

Tenor Saxophone *p*

Baritone Saxophone *p*

Horn in F *f*

Trumpets / cornets *f*

Trombone *f*

Euphonium *f*

Tuba *f*

Xylophone *p*

Drum Set *p*

Linda

We're from Don-ny, Don-cas-ter. And where have you come from to-day?

cymbal

Snare

1043

Flutes

Clarinets in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Horn in F

Trumpets/cornets

Trombone

Euphonium

Tuba

Percussion

Drum Set

1048

Flutes

Clarinets in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Horn in F

Trumpets/cornets

Trombone

Euphonium

Tuba

Percussion

Drum Set

Erin

Linda

SPOKEN: "Ur... Bempton Cliffs."

Laughing, Linda frantically gestures for the band not to join in. She's making a joke of her own pomposity.

Linda looks quizzically at Erin

Mock operatic

Did you see the puf-fins?

Baritone Saxophone

Euphonium

Tuba

Womens Choir

ff pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - fins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - fins pu - ffins pu -

ff Mad Clown, Sea Clown, Fra-ter-cu-la Ar-tic-u-la

1060

Clarinet in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Euphonium

Tuba

Linda

oo-oh

Womens Choir

Ma-ca-reux Moi - ne, Pul-cin-el-la di Ma-re

ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins

1066

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Linda

yes - ter - day we went to see the puf - fins and a puf - fin has got ve - ry flap - py feet The - y

Womens Choir

see the puf - fins flap - py feet

see the puf - fins flap - py feet

1070

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Linda

whiz a - bout like they've got out-board mo - tors and the kid - dies laugh when they are all a - round

Womens Choir

out-board mo - tors they're a - round p -

out-board mo - tors they're a - round p -

1074

Baritone Saxophone

Euphonium

Tuba

Womens Choir

Mad Clown, Sea Clown, Fra-ter-cu-la Ar-tic-u-la, Ma-ca-reux Moi - ne

ffins pu - ffins pu - fins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu - ffins pu -

1081

Clarinet in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Euphonium

Tuba

Linda

oo-oh yes-ter-day we went to see the puf-fins and a

Womens Choir

Pul-cin-el-la di Ma-re see the puf-fins

ffins pu - ffins see the puf-fins

1088

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Linda

Womens Choir

puf- fin has got ve - ry flap - py feet The - y whiz a - bout like they've got out-board mo-tors and the kid-dies laugh when they are all a -

flap - py feet out-board mo-tors

flap - py feet out-board mo-tors

1093

Long pause until cued by conductor

In free tempo until instructed by the conductor to fade out slowly

Flutes

Clarinet in B \flat /oboe

Alto Saxophone

Tenor Saxophone

Baritone Saxophone

Cymbals ad lib

Xylophone

Drum Set

Erin

Linda

Womens Choir

Gestures everyone to stop suddenly. Text: See Libretto

Spoken: "Scraping... and sliding. Grazing my knee! Down to the sands. Down to the sea."

round.

they're a-round.

they're a-round.

End of Part 1

There now follows a non-musical scene of approximately 15 minutes.

Erin meets the tombstoners.

We see two 'tombstoners' and a girlfriend at Thornwick Bay. Their words are rhythmic and accompanied by the quartet, but not by any bowed notes. The two boys are putting the tops of their wetsuits on. The girl is casually sunbathing.

Sean: Thornwick Bay: jumpin' off White Rock.
This is the bees' knees doggg!

Niner: This is the cat's miaow!

The boys woof, miaow and whoop.

Cattee: You two! You're soooo mad!
Sean: Jumpin' from on high to feel we exist
with acrobatic flips like a gold medallist.

Niner: I can feel the words comin' -
We are the tombstonin' lyricists
scorin' a ten from the panellists.

Sean: Yeah man!

Niner & Sean: Jumpin' from on high to feel we exist
with acrobatic flips like a gold medallist.
We are the tombstonin' lyricists
scorin' a ten from the panellist.

Niner: This is the abyss!

Sean: This is the big drop!

Niner: You gonna belly flop again, Sean?

Mock fight.

Cattee: You're gonna get hurt Sean.
Sooner or later you're gonna get really hurt.
Wish you cared enough about me to stop.

Sean: You know I care about you babe
but a tombstoner's gotta do what a tombstoner's gotta do.

Niner: We scramble on the rocks an' relax in the bay
but it's leapin' from a ledge that makes our day.

Sean: High velocity!

Niner: Spiritual philosophy!

Sean: Seein' this view it's like astronomy.

Niner: We ain't thinkin' about the economy.

They whoop. They see Erin on the beach and nudge each other.

Sean: Hey, blackalicious!

Cattee: I can't believe you just said that. You are so rude!

Niner: Come on up, babe. You know you want to tombstone.

Sean & Niner: Tombsto-own! Tombsto-own!

Cattee: Don't mind them. They've only just learnt to walk on two legs.

And they like trying to kill themselves.

Erin: What's 'tombstone'?

Cattee: Jumping into the sea...from/ up high. It's kinda stupid.

Erin: I'd love to jump into the sea.

(Sings) 'Jump if you jumpin!!'
'Jump if you jumpin!!'

Sean & Niner: Tombsto-own! Tombsto-own!

They repeat 'Tombstone' softly under Erin's words until 'Down, down, down'

Erin: (Singing to herself) Are they my bad angels?
Tempting me in my wilderness.

They are my bad angels.

I'll sink down down... down! Down, down, down.

We do not see Irene but we hear her words:

Irene: Don't do it, get through it.

We are the astonishingly brave girls.

Erin: Promise me.

Pause.

I promised.

My mum said/ I should never break a promise. My mum...

She puts her hands together and shuts her eyes.

Help me keep her alive. Help me...

(Shouts) Thanks but no thanks. I'm going to the lighthouse.

Flight Paths Part 2

T
Vi's scene
1103 $\text{♩} = 66$

Spitfire Irene

Rhyming Vi

Alto

Children's Choir

Womens Choir

T
arco
 $\text{♩} = 66$

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Oh, that's a good one:
f

"Laugh and live lon-ger" "It's not the stork in the

"Laugh and live lon-ger" "It's not the stork in the

1114

Rhyming Vi

Laughs and looks at Erin

"It's the lark at night." Oh, that's a good one:

Womens Choir

mor-ning that brings you," "Laugh and live lon-ger" "It's not the stork in the mor-ning that brings you,"

mor-ning that brings you," "Laugh and live lon-ger" "It's not the stork in the mor-ning that brings you,"

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ppp *f*

1123

Rhyming Vi

You're not laugh - ing, love. *ff*

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ppp *f* *fff* *ppp*

ppp *f* *fff* *ppp*

ppp *f* *fff* *ppp*

fff

1129

Rhyming Vi *p* This is Joe Car - u - so's cor - ner, Joe's laugh - ing cor - ner. *f*

Violin 1 *ppp*

Violin 2 *ppp*

Viola *ppp*

Violoncello *ppp*

1136

Violin 1 *f* pizz.

Violin 2 *f* pizz.

Viola *f* pizz.

Violoncello *f* pizz.

1140

Violin 1 *accel.*

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1145 $\text{♩} = 140$ **U**

Rhyming Vi *mf* Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes. Gnome sweet home! Ha!

Womens Choir *mf* Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes. Gnome sweet home! Half shouted, like a football terrace chant

Violin 1 $\text{♩} = 140$ *mf* **U**

Violin 2 *mf*

Viola *mf*

Violoncello *mf*

1150 Half shouted, like a football terrace chant

Rhyming Vi

Joe's a ma - gic man, an en - ter - tain - er, a can - cer re - search cam - paign - er!

Half shouted, like a football terrace chant

Womens Choir

cam - paign - er!

Half shouted, like a football terrace chant

cam - paign - er!

1154 Sung Terrace chant

Rhyming Vi

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home! Joe paints these jokes, you'll laugh and live lon-ger, so put a pen-ny or three in his con-tain-er!

Sung Terrace chant

Womens Choir

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home! Ha! so put a pen-ny or three in his con-tain-er!

Sung Terrace chant

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home! Ha! so put a pen-ny or three in his con-tain-er!

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1162

Erin

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home! Ha!

Rhyming Vi

Sung Terrace chant

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home!

Sung Terrace chant

Womens Choir

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home!

Sung Terrace chant

Old Joe lives just there with his gnomes, Gnome sweet home!

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

V

1167

Rhyming Vi

You get all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

Womens Choir

You get all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

Violin 1

arco

Violin 2

arco

Viola

arco

Violoncello

arco

1172

Rhyming Vi

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner. You get

Womens Choir

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner. You get

Violin 2

Violoncello

1177

Rhyming Vi

all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

Womens Choir

all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

1181

Rhyming Vi

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan -

Womens Choir

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan -

1185

Erin

Old Joe lives just there, Old Joe lives just there, lives just there.

Rhyming Vi

- ner You get all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

Womens Choir

- ner You get all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

- ner You get all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

1190

Erin

Old Joe lives just there, Old Joe lives just there.

Rhyming Vi

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner They

Womens Choir

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner You get

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner You get

1195

Erin

Old Joe lives just there, Old Joe lives just there.

Rhyming Vi

call me rhym - ing Vi, Vi, from Ha - worth on high.

Womens Choir

all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

all sorts of folks laugh - ing at Joe's pain - ted jokes

1199

Rhyming Vi

They call me rhym - ing Vi, Vi, from Ha - worth on high.

Womens Choir

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner.

and if you're not a to - tal span - ner you'll leave a do - na - tion for a scan - ner.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ppp *mp* *ppp* *mp* *ppp* *mp* *ppp*

$\text{♩} = 60$
1206 **W**

Erin
Rhyming Vi

My— Mu - m, she's ill
You're so sad, lo - - ve, so sad, so sad,

mf

$\text{♩} = 60$
W

Violin 1
Violin 2
Viola
Violoncello

ppp
ppp
ppp
senza vib.
mp

1213

Erin
Rhyming Vi
Violoncello

she's... ver - y ill she may be dy - ing. Mu-m car - ed for my lit - tle girl while I did my de - gree. No - w
lo - ve, so sad, so sad, so sad. You're

1220

Erin
Soprano
Rhyming Vi
Violin 1
Violin 2
Viola
Violoncello

Mum's so weak, she hard - ly speaks and no one's help - ing, no one's help - ing, no one's help-ing me.
So sad, so sad, so sad, so sad,
so sad, lo - ve, so sad, so sad, so sad, so sad, so sad, so sad,
senza vib.
senza vib.
senza vib.

1227

Erin
Soprano
Rhyming Vi
Violin 1
Violin 2
Viola
Violoncello

no one's help - ing, no one's help - ing, no one's help-ing me.
so sad, so sad, so sad, so sad, so sa - d, so sad,
sad, so sad, so sad, so sad, so sad, so sa - d, so sad,
senza vib.

1235

Soprano

so sa - d, so sad.

Rhyming Vi

so sa - d, so sad. I lost my lit - tle grand-daugh-ter to can - cer

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

ppp normale.

ppp normale.

ppp normale.

ppp normale.

ppp

1244

Rhyming Vi

So I come to Joe's laugh - ing corn - er And I do the Ang - el cards. They help me get through it.

p $\text{♩} = 100$

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

$\text{♩} = 100$

1253

Rhyming Vi

Mes - sa - ges from my Ang - els. They help me get through it.

Takes a pack from her pocket, closes eyes and concentrates and then takes a card from the pack

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

sul pont. normale.

sul pont. *p* normale.

sul pont. normale.

sul pont. normale. *p*

p

1264

Rhyming Vi

"You're at the end of a cy - cle of your life. Let your ang - els guide you to your next step.

mp

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

normale.

1275

Rhyming Vi

Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now. Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1283

Soprano
"You're at the end of a cy - cle of your life. Let your ang - els guide you to ____ your next step.

Rhyming Vi
"You're at the end of a cy - cle of your life. Let your ang - els guide you to ____ your next step.

Violin 1
p

Violin 2
p

Viola
p

Violoncello
p

1291

Erin
Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now. Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now."

Soprano
Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now. Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now."

Rhyming Vi
Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now. Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1299 *rit.*

Erin

Ilona

Rhyming Vi
"Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now. Hap - pi - ness, hap - pi - ness a - waits you now."

rit.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1308 $\text{♩} = 76$

Erin
It's just a card. There are no ang - els.

Rhyming Vi
You've turned a cor - ner, love, Joe Car - u - so's laugh - ing cor - ner.

$\text{♩} = 76$ *f*

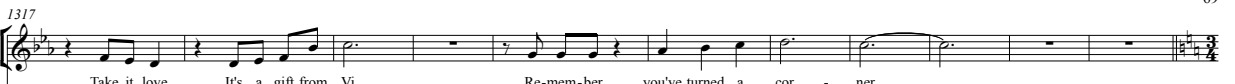
Violin 1

Violin 2

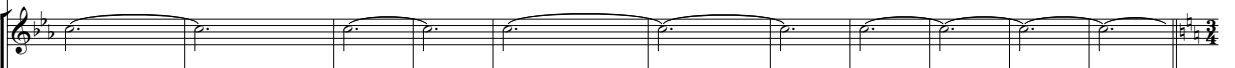
Viola


Violoncello

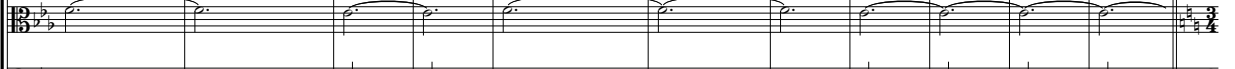
1317


Rhyming Vi 

Take it, love. It's a gift from Vi. Re-mem-ber, you've turned a cor - ner

Violin 1 

Violin 2 

Viola 

Violoncello 

1328 $\text{♩} = 100$

Erin 

I've turned a cor - ner, my laugh - ing cor - ner!

$\text{♩} = 100$ *f*

Violin 1 

Violin 2 

Viola 

Violoncello 

1335

Erin 

Oh, we are as - ton - ish - ing - ly brave girls.

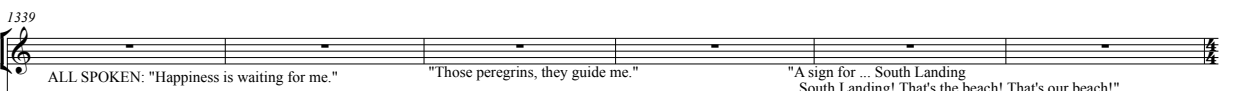
Violin 1 

Violin 2 

Viola 


Violoncello 

1339

Erin 

ALL SPOKEN: "Happiness is waiting for me." "Those peregrins, they guide me." "A sign for ... South Landing ...South Landing! That's the beach! That's our beach!"

Violin 1 

Violin 2 

Viola 


Violoncello 


1345


Erin 


I'll find our beach, swim at our beach.

pizz.

Violin 1 

Violin 2 

Viola 

Violoncello 

[illegible]

1362

Erin

1 can hear

Children's Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Womens Choir

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

Legs of twig and eyes of seeds beaks of flint and wings of reeds

sul tasto

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1364

Erin

them.

Violin 1

norm.

Violin 2

norm.

Viola

1366

Erin

We're

Children's Choir

1. Hid a-mong the gras-ses there our hid-den voi-ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush: sky-lark, warbler, thrush. We're

Violin 2

Viola

pizz.

Violoncello

1376

Erin

wood-cocks in the tree tops who scat-ter when you sneeze. We're bun-tings on the fence posts who sound like jan-gling keys. 3. Hid a-mong the gras-ses there

Children's Choir

wood cocks on the tree tops_ who scat-ter when you sneeze. We're bun-tings on the fence posts who sound like jan-gling keys. 3. Hid a-mong the gras-ses there our

Violin 2

Viola

pizz.

Violoncello

1382

Erin

our hid - den voi - - ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush

Children's Choir

hid - den voi - - ces haunt the air. You can see us if you hush:

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1386

Erin

Ah!

Children's Choir

sky - lark, war - - - - bler, thrush.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

arco

pp

pp

pp

This Flamborough Star

AA

1391 $\text{♩} = 60$

Laughs

Erin

ALL SPOKEN: "It's a star, a kind of star.
An eight pointed star... of swords
On a corner."

"A laughing corner! It's a sign.
My angels have sent a sign"

"I'll shimmy through it
and start my new life."

Soprano

Spitfire Irene

This *mp*

$\text{♩} = 60$

AA

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

arco

pp

1401

Soprano

Flam - bor - ough star a - gainst the sky, hope, fears go by. Brings hope to life as

Alto

Brings hope to you as fear die fears

mp

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1411

Soprano
fears die, fly - - - ing high.

Alto
die, Where hope's the bird that's fly - ing high.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1417

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

pp

1424

Soprano
This Flam - bor - ough star a - gainst the sky hope,

Alto
This Flam - bor - ough star brings hope to you aa

mp

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1431

Linda
fears go by, Brings hope to life as fears die,

Alto
fears die, Brings hope to life as fears die, Where

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Erin runs into the water and screams.

Erin

ton - ish - ing - ly brave girl.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1455

mp

1460

Erin *f* Two lit - tle ducks went swim-ming one day ov - er the hills and far a - way. The

Soprano *mp* Two lit - tle ducks went swim-ming one day ov - er the hills and far a - way. The

Alto *mp* Two lit - tle ducks went swim-ming one day ov - er the hills and far a - way. The

Violin 1 *tr*

Violin 2 *(tr)*

Viola *(tr)*

Violoncello *tr*

1465 *accel.*

Erin Moth - er duck said, "Quack, quack, quack, quack," and on - ly four lit - tle ducks came back.

Soprano Moth - er duck said, "Quack, quack, quack, quack," and on - ly four lit - tle ducks came back.

Alto Moth - er duck said, "Quack, quack, quack, quack," and on - ly four lit - tle ducks came back.

Violin 1 *accel.*

Violin 2 *(tr)*

Viola *(tr)*

Violoncello *(tr)*

1469 $\text{♩} = 120$

Erin I feel like I could swim for - ev - er.

Ilona *f*

Soprano The white dark - ness

Alto *f* The white dark - ness

Violin 1 $\text{♩} = 120$ *tr*

Violin 2 *(tr)* *ff*

Viola *tr* *ff* *normale*

Violoncello *sul tasto* *mp* *sul tasto* *mp* *sul tasto* *ff*

1474

Erin *ff* I'm be - ing pulled down. So far down. Down, down

Soprano The bright dark - ness The white dark - ness The bright dark - ness The white

Alto The bright dark - ness The white dark - ness The bright dark - ness The white

Violin 1 *tr*

Violin 2 *tr* normale

Viola

Violoncello

1481

Erin down Like a shriek I want my MUM! Like a shriek I want my lit-tle GIRL!

Soprano dark - ness The bright dark - ness The bright dark - ness, dark - ness

Alto dark - ness The bright dark - ness The bright dark - ness, dark - ness

Violin 1 *tr* normale

Violin 2 normale *arco*

Viola normale *arco*

Violoncello normale

1487

Ilona SPOKEN: "It's all right, I've got you. Everything will be alright. Nearly there. Nearly there. Almost there. Made it."

Violin 1 Repeat until Erin has been brought to safety Gradually slowing all the time.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1493 $\text{♩} = 60$

Erin *mp* I felt like a fea - ther and then a stone, a heav-y stone. I'm

Ilona I must be your guar - dian ang - el.

Violin 1 *mp*

Violin 2 *mp*

Viola *mp*

Violoncello *mf*

1500

Erin so cold, so ver - y cold. You are I - lo - na from the cliffs.

Ilona You are shiv - 'ring, like an egg.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1506

Spitfire Irene *f* "I'll see you a - gain when - ev - er spring breaks through a - gain."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

$\text{♩} = 90$ Shouts:
1509 "Spitfire Irene?" $\text{♩} = 60$

Erin

Ilona *mf* Let's get you warm. Let me dry you. What are you do - ing here? *mf* This is the *mp*

Violin 1 *p* *mp*

Violin 2 *p* *mp*

Viola *p* *mp*

Violoncello *p* *mp*

1517

Ilona

Flam - bor - ough front, The best reef in Eng - land, The rain fo - rest of the sea. Div - ing is like

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1527

Ilona

bird watch - ing, but un - der the sea: *f* Star fish, jel - ly - fish, but - ter - fish, sea urch - ins,

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1535

Ilona

a - ne - mo - nes, May - be a por - poise. *p* *mp*

Spitfire Irene

It's my as - ton - ish - ing - ly brave girl. *mf* You look cold. *mp* You need to get

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1544

Erin

I'm fly - ing. I'm fly - ing. *f*

Spitfire Irene

warm. *mf* Get warm by mov - ing li - ke this.

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1552 All laugh!

Erin I'm fly - ing. I'm fly - ing. All laugh!

Ilona I'm fly - ing. I'm fly - ing. All laugh!

Spitfire Irene *f* I'm fly - ing. I'm fly - ing. All laugh!

ALL SPOKEN: "Now we'll get warm by breathing." "Deep breathing." "In through your nose." "Out through your mouth."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola *mf*

Violoncello

1559

Spitfire Irene "In through your nose." "Out through your mouth."

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

Just the sound of three women breathing.

1568 All laugh

Erin "I'm really flying!" "I'm so happy." "I must tell my mum... this is our beach. Oh my phone..."

Ilona All laugh "And I'm sweating!" "Here."

Spitfire Irene All laugh

Just the sound of three women breathing.

Violin 1 *ppp*

Violin 2 *ppp*

Viola *ppp*

Violoncello *ppp*

$\text{♩} = 100$

1576 (Holds phone up to the air)

Erin "Hello? Hello mum, it's me Erin." "Yes, yes, I'm fine. I'm at the beach, our beach..." Lis - ten to the birds. Lis - ten to the

$\text{♩} = 100$

Violin 1 *p* *f*

Violin 2 *p* *f*

Viola *p* *f*

Violoncello *p* *f*

Erin *1580*
birds.

Violin 1 *f* *mf*

Violin 2 *f* *mf*

Viola *f* *mf*

Violoncello *f* *mf*

1584

Violin 1 *f* *mf*

Violin 2 *f* *mf*

Viola *f* *mf*

Violoncello *f* *mf*

1588

Violin 1 *f* *mf*

Violin 2 *f* *mf* *pizz.* *arco*

Viola *f* *mf*

Violoncello *f* *mf*

1591

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello *pizz.*

1595

Violin 1 *f* *mf* *ppp*

Violin 2 *f* *mf* *ppp*

Viola *f* *mf*

Violoncello *f* *mf*

1599

Violin 1 *mp*

Violin 2 *mp*

Viola arco

Violoncello *ppp*

f *ff*

1605

Violin 1 *mf*

Violin 2 *mf*

Viola *mf*

Violoncello *mp* *mf*

1611

Violin 1 *f* *ff* *mp*

Violin 2 *mp*

Viola *mp*

Violoncello *mp*

1616

Violin 1 *mf* *mp*

Violin 2 *mf* *mp*

Viola *mf* *mp*

Violoncello *mf* *mp*

1620

Violin 1 *mf* *cresc.* *pp* *cresc.* *p* *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.*

Violin 2 *mf* *cresc.* *pp* *cresc.* *p* *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.*

Viola *mf* *cresc.* *pp* *cresc.* *p* *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.*

Violoncello *mf* *cresc.* *pp* *cresc.* *p* *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.*

1625

Violin 1 *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.* *mf* *mf* *f*

Violin 2 *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.* *mp* *cresc.* *mf* *mf* *f*

Viola *cresc.* *cresc.* *cresc.* *mf* *f*

Violoncello *cresc.* *cresc.* *mf* *f*

1630

Violin 1 *f* *ff*

Violin 2 *f* *ff*

Viola *ff*

Violoncello *ff*

1634

Violin 1 *f* *sul tasto* *f* *mp* *mf*

Violin 2 *ff* *ff* *f* *mp* *mf*

Viola *ff* *ff* *f*

Violoncello *ff* *ff* *f*

1638

Violin 1 *norm.* *f* *ff* *f*

Violin 2 *f* *ff* *f*

Viola *f* *ff* *f*

Violoncello *f* *ff* *f*

1642

Violin 1 *f* *ff* *f* *f* *f*

Violin 2 *f* *ff* *f* *f* *f*

Viola *f* *ff* *f* *f* *f*

Violoncello *f* *ff* *f* *f* *f*

1648 $\text{♩} = 60$

Erin *mf* I am a bird I am the as-ton-ish-ing-ly brave girl. I'm fly-ing. I'm fly-ing. Our life on

Ilona *mf* Look, Lis-ten. This is our Se-ren-ge-ti. This is our, Our life on

Spitfire Irene *mf* I'm nine-ty now, nine-ty, nine-ty.

Viola

1656

Erin *mp* Earth. Aah

Ilona *mp* Earth. Aah

Spitfire Irene Earth. But wool-ly sleeves hide hid-den wings and deep in-side a bird still sings.

Violoncello *pizz.* *mp* *mf*

BB 1664 $\text{♩} = 60$

Erin *mf* Now I am a grown up girl who is

Violin 2 *mf* senza vib.

Violoncello arco senza vib.

1671

Erin dan-cing by the sea, dan-cing by the sea, dan-cing by the sea. I know I'll cope. I'll get some help

Violin 2 senza vib.

Viola *mf*

Violoncello

1678

Erin for my prec-ious fam-i-ly. I know I'll cope. I'll get some help for my prec-ious fam-i-ly.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1684

Erin *f* I know my mum wi-ll be so bra-ve and. I'll get my de-gree but I'll find time for just my mum and me. I'll spread my wings, spread my wings,

Ilona *mf* Hope is the thing with fea - thers. Hope is the thing with fea - thers, with fea - thers, fea -

Spitfire Irene *mf* Hope is the thing with fea - thers Hope is the thing with fea - thers, with fea - thers, fea -

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1694

Erin Spread my wings but I'll find time I'll find time for just my mum and me.

Ilona thers, with fea - thers, with with with fea - thers.

Spitfire Irene thers, with fea-thers, with with with fea - thers.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1705

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1716

Erin *f* Some day, I'll take my lit-tle girl to a car-a - van, to a car-a-van, to a car-a van, by the sea. There'll be rock pool days, sand and spades and

Ilona *mf* Hope is the thing with fea - thers. Hope is the thing with fea - thers, with fea - thers, fea -

Spitfire Irene *mf* Hope is the thing with fea - thers. Hope is the thing with fea - thers, with fea - thers, fea -

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1726

Erin
Some-times chips for tea - There'll be rock pool days, sand and spades, some-times chips for tea.

Ilona
thers, with_____ fea - thers, with_____ with_____ with_____ fea - thers.

Spitfire Irene
thers, with_____ fea - thers, with_____ with_____ with_____ fea - thers.

Violin 1
sul tasto
mp

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1732

Violin 1
rit.

Violin 2

Viola

Violoncello

1739

Violin 1
sul tasto
♩ = 100

Violin 2
normale
pp

Viola
normale
pp

Violoncello
normale
pp

1745

Violin 1
norm.

Violin 2
sul tasto
norm.

Viola
normale

Violoncello
ppp

sul tasto

1750

Violin I

Violin II

Viola

Violoncello

Violoncello

norm.

1753

Violin I

Violin II

Viola

Violoncello

Music and Story
by
Stephen Kilpatrick

Libretto
by
Mike Sizemore

Art
by
David Kennedy



The Night Bride

for soprano, cimbalom and tape

The Night Bride was premiered by Anikó Toth and Tim Williams on
2nd June 2012 at Alte Schmiede, Vienna, Austria.

Duration: 15 minutes

The Night Bride

Libretto by Mike Sizemore

NARRATOR

Hol volt, hol nem volt?

Volt egyszer egy lány. Annának hívták, Annának.

Anna, hová mész? Anna, ki ez az ember,
Ő, aki ellopott?

Ez a pokoli Lovas.

Miért vitt el? És pont ma, a mai napon, amiről álmodtál!

Anna, figyelj, nem félsz? Nem félsz?

Anna, where are you going? Anna, who is this man?
This rider who stole you.

In a clearing, fallen far behind,
Your family, your bridegroom, your husband-to-be

Watching in horror as you were snatched by this stranger.

Anna, why did he take you? Anna, who is this man?

And on this of all days! A day that you dreamed of!
Anna, aren't you listening? Anna, aren't you scared?

ANNA

I am not that girl

You say I was to be married
You say that man was my husband-to-be
You say this was a day I dreamed of
You said all this. You, not me.

I am not that girl

NARRATOR

Night finds the forest; still they ride on.
The last light is lost above them...
The blood red sky darkens and falls...
The rider in the darkness,
His horse is darker still,
Like one single creature, not of this earth.
And the girl, clinging to them for all she is worth.

ANNA

As the horse kicks below me
I feel joy in the pain
I feel blood tell a story
I feel all this but no shame

The forest ensnares us
The darkness hides our wild ride
He will be my fine husband
And I his night bride

NARRATOR

The clearing is ancient,
The tree older still.
Nothing grows near it,
Nor ever it will.
The tree holds a secret;
The tree holds a curse___
For all but the rider,
Whose secret is worse.

He pulls up his mount,
And drops to the ground,
Lifts his young bride down,
Then spins her around.
He'd hoped they would fight him.
He'd hoped they would dare,
But he took her so easily
'Twas as if they didn't care

And now that he has her, (sung)
He means to take her once more.
His blade hoped for blood,
His blade hoped for war.

Her back finds the rough bark,
His blood red cloak settles on the ground.

Her hand finds his rough flesh.
He throws her upon it, yet she makes no sound.

ANNA

Is this what I welcomed? Is this what I sought?
Is this how men are? Is this now my life?
I gave myself gladly so why does he fight?
Is it part of the ceremony? Am I now his wife?

My mother, her sisters, the women I knew
They told me of wedding nights golden and new
Of wonder and joy, they wept and they cried
To hell with those women, oh how they lied.

NARRATOR

The branches up above her reach far into the sky;
Perhaps from their safety her village she could spy.
Slowly, she persuades the steed down the track.
And with quiet determination is once more on his back.

From the saddle she rises, and hand over fist
Climbs that damned tree half-covered in mist.
Once high in its embrace, she hears them stir,
Voices no longer human whisper, "Sisssssster..."

She closes her eyes, then opens them wide,
And hanging before her is the very first bride.

"Hello my pretty," its tortured tongue says.
"You've come up too early, but you're welcome to play.
He gave me the name Morning. Yes, I was his first.
He choked the life out from me, and my poor heart it did burst."

A second corpse swings by its throat and a rope,
And in its dead eyes Anna sees tears of lost hope.
"I'm Day, my pretty. So pleased that you're here."
And she smiles at her. Twice. Cut from ear to ear.

"I thought I was the last, but I see now I was wrong,"
Says the third corpse in a raspy low guttural song.
"He said that he loved me. Said that I was the last.
"My name is now Evening, my chest a hollowed out gash."

And Anna she stumbles, Anna she does fall;

From her new family she tumbles, about to lose all.

ANNA

Three brides before me. Bound to this hellish tree.
But I am not that girl. It's not happening to me.

NARRATOR

Anna, where are you going? Don't you know you must flee?
The rider only sleeps for a while.

This tree and its fruit, have they driven you insane? (insane)
Take the devil's horse and ride like the wind.

If he wakes now, you're finished;
The rider will stir!

Anna, no, leave his sword be! Anna, why make a sound?
The rider's eyes are open!

You'll die this night. Join the horror high above.
Anna, why didn't you leave? Anna, weren't you scared?

ANNA

I am not your bride

I have your sword, my rider
Next I'll have your head
Roar like the animal you are
Too stupid to know you're dead

NARRATOR

Anna, where are you going? Anna, who have you become? (sung)
The rider who stole you is dead.

That tree and its horror falls far behind...
Ride back to your family and your husband-to-be,

Forget all this horror. You were snatched by the devil,
The rider from hell.

Anna, how did you escape him? Anna, how did he die?

The rider, you cut off his head.

And on this, your wedding day? Dream turned to nightmare.
Anna, aren't you listening? Anna, aren't you scared?

DVD
Tape sections for The Night Bride

Stereo

TAPE SECTION 1-6

Four Channel

TAPE SECTION 1-6 Left Back.Ls

TAPE SECTION 1-6 Left Front.L

TAPE SECTION 1-6 Right Back.Rs

TAPE SECTION 1-6 Right Front.R

Notes for Performance

The Night Bride is composed for cimbalom, soprano and tape. The tape sections contain electronic music, sound design, sound effects and Radiophonics.

Depending on the playback facilities of the performance facilities, the tape sequences used can be either stereo or four-channel.

The tape sections are not intended to synchronise with the live performers. During sections where the tape sections are playing at the same time as the live performers, the tape sections are providing ambience and do not impact on the live performance.

The tape part is divided into six sections that are to be triggered in sequence according to the cues marked in the score by a third “performer”.

The tape sections are referred to in the score as:

TAPE SECTION 1

TAPE SECTION 2

TAPE SECTION 3

TAPE SECTION 4

TAPE SECTION 5

TAPE SECTION 6

The Night Bride opens with TAPE SECTION 1.

The cimbalom performer has cues of either pre-recorded narrated text or sounds and timings to indicate the start points of the live sections.

Alternatively, the piece could be performed with soprano, cimbalom and live narrator.

The Night Bride

for soprano, cimbalom and tape

Libretto by Mike Sizemore

Music by Stephen Kilpatrick

CUE TAPE PART 1

Duration: 1' 50"

NARRATOR:

Hol volt, hol nem volt?
 Volt egyszer egy lány.
 Annának hívták, Annának.
 Anna, hová mész? Anna, ki ez az ember,
 Ő, aki ellopott?
 Ez a pokoli Lovas.
 Miért vitt el?
 Es pont ma, a mai napon, amiről álmodtál!
 Anna, figyelj, nem félsz? Nem félsz?
 Anna, where are you going? Anna, who is this man?
 This rider who stole you.
 In a clearing, fallen far behind,
 Your family, your bridegroom, your husband-to-be
 Watching in horror as you were snatched by this stranger.
 Anna, why did he take you? Anna, who is this man?
 And on this of all days! A day that you dreamed of!
 Anna, aren't you listening?

A
 ♩ = 70

Soprano

A
 ♩ = 70
 Cimbalom CUE from TAPE SECTION 1:
 "Anna, aren't you SCARED?" c. 53"

On cue

ppp *f* *ff* *mf*

CUE for cimbalom:
 "Anna, aren't you SCARED?" c. 53"

Tape

Ambient forest sounds continue

TAPE SECTION 1 continues
 NARRATOR: Anna, aren't you scared?"

8

Cim.

p *mp*

Tape

12 **B** In a folk idiom

S. *mf* You say I was to be mar-ried. You say that man

Cim. *mf*

Tape *p* Ped.

17

S. was my hus - band - to be. Ah! You

Cim.

Tape

20

S. say this was the day I dreamed of. You

Cim.

Tape Ped.


23


S. said all this, not me. I am not that

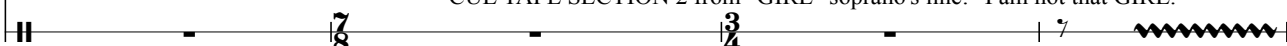
Cim.

Tape Pre-recorded forest sounds die away

27

S. 


Cim. 


Tape 


CUE TAPE SECTION 2 from "GIRL" soprano's line: "I am not that GIRL."



31

S. 

Cim. 

Tape 

TAPE SECTION 2 continues

TAPE SECTION 2

Duration: 1' 1"

NARRATOR:

Night finds the forest; still they ride on.
 The last light is lost above them...
 The blood red sky darkens and falls...
 The rider in the darkness,
 His horse is darker still,
 Like one single creature, not of this earth.

C

Cimbalom CUE from TAPE SECTION 2:
"Clinging to them
for all she is WORTH."

36 On cue

Cim. *p* *Mysteriously*

Tape *Bird song* *Bird song gradually transforms into "night music"*

TAPE SECTION 2 continues
NARRATOR:
"And the girl, clinging to them for all she is worth."

46

S. *mp* *As the*

Cim. *mp*

Tape

52

S. horse kicks be - low me, I feel joy in the pain. *mf* *mp* *I feel*

Cim. *f* *mp*

58

S. blood tell a sto - ry; I feel all this but no shame. *f* *mp*

Cim. *f* *mp*

63

S. *The for - est en - snares us, the dark-ness hides our*
mf

Cim. *mf*

69

S. *wild ride.*
f *He will be my fine*

Cim. *f*

75

S. *hus - band, and. I, his night bride.*
f

Cim. *f* *mp* *pp*

Tape *CUE SECTION 3:
After "BRIDE" in the
soprano part on the cimbalom's A in the bass clef*

TAPE SECTION 3 continues

TAPE SECTION 3

Duration: 5' 33"

NARRATOR:


The clearing is ancient,
 The tree older still.
 Nothing grows near it,
 Nor ever it will.
 The tree holds a secret;
 The tree holds a curse
 For all but the rider,
 Whose secret is worse.

He pulls up his mount,
 And drops to the ground,
 Lifts his young bride down,
 Then spins her around.
 He'd hoped they would fight him.
 He'd hoped they would dare,
 But he took her so easily
 'Twas as if they didn't care.


And now that he has her,
 He means to take her once more.
 His blade hoped for blood,
 His blade hoped for war.

Her back finds the rough bark,
 His blood red cloak settles on the ground.
 Her hand finds his rough flesh.
 He throws her upon it, yet she makes no sound.

85 **D** ♩ = 50

S. 

D ♩ = 50
On cue

Cim. 

Undulating, surging and erotic

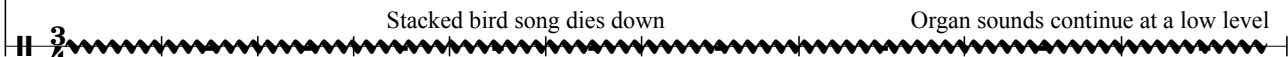
mf

Ped. _____ ^ Pedal sim. throughout

Bird sound

Stacked bird song dies down

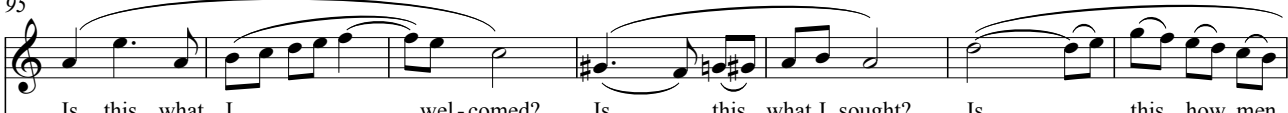
Organ sounds continue at a low level

Tape 

TAPE SECTION 3 continues

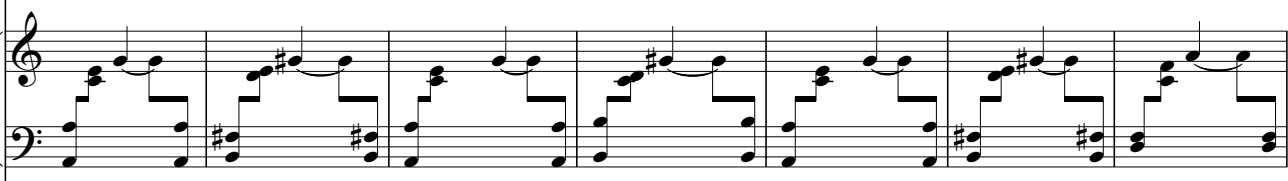
Undulating, surging and erotic


95

S. 

Is this what I wel-come? Is this what I sought? Is this how men

mf

Cim. 


Tape 



102

S. 

are? Is this now my life? I gave my-self gladly, so why

Cim. 

Tape 



109

S. 

does he fight? Spoken: "Is this part of the ceremony?" "Am I now his wife?" My mother,

Cim. 

Tape 

116

S. her_ sis_ ters, all the wo-men that I knew, they told_ me of wed-ding nights gold en_

Cim.

Tape

123

S. _ and new. Of won - der and joy_ they wept and they cried.

Cim.

Tape

130

S.

Spoken: "To Hell with those women!"
"Oh, how they lied!"

No pedal!

Cim.

ppp *ff* *f* *f*

f *mf*

Tape

134

Cim.

mf

mp

CUE TAPE SECTION 4:
After cimbalom has finished playing.

Tape

TAPE SECTION 4

Duration: 2' 30"

NARRATOR:

The branches up above her reach far into the sky;
Perhaps from their safety her village she could spy.
Slowly, she persuades the steed down the track.
And with quiet determination is once more on his back.

From the saddle she rises, and hand over fist
Climbs that damned tree half-covered in mist.
Once high in its embrace, she hears them stir,
Voices no longer human whisper, "Sisssssster..."

She closes her eyes, then opens them wide,
And hanging before her is the very first bride.

"Hello, my pretty," its tortured tongue says.
"You've come up too early, but you're welcome to play.
He gave me the name Morning. Yes, I was his first.
He choked the life out from me, and my poor heart it did burst."

A second corpse swings by its throat and a rope,
And in its dead eyes Anna sees tears of lost hope.
"I'm Day, my pretty. So pleased that you're here."
And she smiles at her. Twice. Cut from ear to ear.

"I thought I was the last, but I see now I was wrong,"
Says the third corpse in a raspy low guttural song.
"He said that he loved me. Said that I was the last.
My name is now Evening, my chest a hollowed out gash."

E 138 $\text{♩} = 70$

S. *Parlando rubato*
Three brides be-fore me
p *mf*

CUE from TAPE SECTION 4:
"Anna she does FALL"

E $\text{♩} = 70$
On cue

Cim. *ppp*

Tape TAPE SECTION 4 continues
"And Anna she stumbles, Anna she does fall; From her new family she tumbles, about to lose all."

144

S. Bound to this hell - ish tree, But I am not that girl!
mp *f* *f* *ff*

Cim. *f* *ff*

Tape *Red.* *f*

150

S.

Cim. *f* *mf* *mp*

Red.

TAPE SECTION 5

Duration: 0' 31"

NARRATOR:

Anna, where are you going? Don't you know you must flee?
The rider only sleeps for a while.

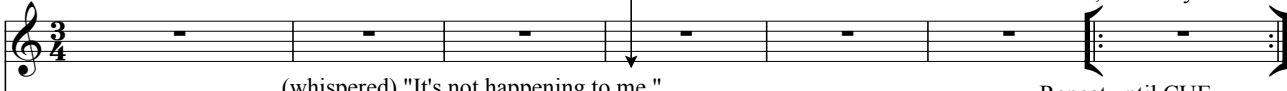
This tree and its fruit, have they driven you insane?
Take the devil's horse and ride like the wind.

If he wakes now, you're finished;
The rider will stir!

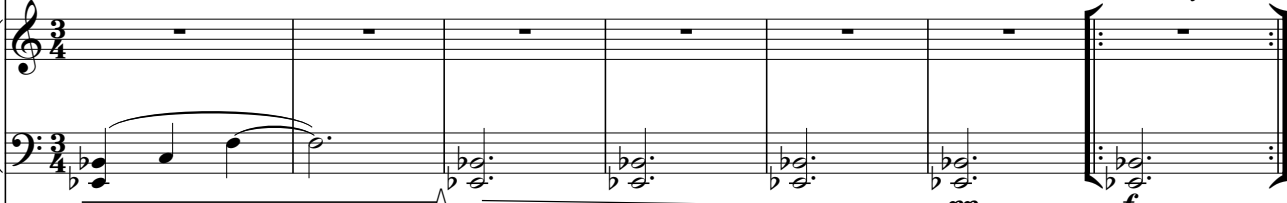
Anna, no, leave his sword be! Anna, why make a sound?
The rider's eyes are open!

You'll die this night. Join the horror high above.
Anna, why didn't you leave? Anna, weren't you scared?


153

S. 

(whispered) "It's not happening to me."

Cim. 

p *pp* *f*

Tape 

CUE TAPE SECTION 5 from soprano:
"It's not happening to ME"

Repeat until CUE
from TAPE SECTION 5:
"Anna, weren't you scared?"

Repeat until CUE
from TAPE SECTION 5:
"Anna, weren't you scared?"

CUE TAPE SECTION 5 from soprano:
"It's not happening to ME"

F

160

S. *f* I have your sword, my ri - der. Next I'll have your

Anna mimes wielding a sword.

Cim. *f* Ped.



Anna mimes decapitating the Rider with the sword.
The death strike synchronises with the word "ROAR".

165

S. *ff* head! *fff* ROAR! *f* Like the an - i - mal you are *ff* too *f*

Real roar, not pitched

Cim. *ff* *fff* *fff* Ped.



CUE TAPE SECTION 6:
"Too stupid to know you're DEAD!"

169

S. *fff* stu - pid to know you're DEAD! *fff*

Part sung,
part battle cry

Cim. *f* *fff*

CUE TAPE SECTION 6: "Too stupid to know you're DEAD!"

Tape *f* *fff*

Cimbalom is not intended to synchronise with any of the tape text

171

Cim. *mf* *mp*

Tape

NARRATOR: Anna, where are you going? Anna, who have you become? The rider who stole you is dead. That tree and its horror falls far behind...Ride back to your family and your husband-to-be,

Red.

175

Cim. *p*

Tape

Forget all this horror. You were snatched by the devil, The rider from hell.

Red.

178

Cim. *ppp*

Tape

The rider, you cut off his head. And on this, your wedding day? Dream turned to nightmare.

Red.

184

Tape

Anna, aren't you listening? Anna, aren't you scared?